WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.
Contents

Introduction ........................................... 2
In Brief ............................................... 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows ............. 28
Seats and Restraints ......................... 62
Storage ............................................ 114
Instruments and Controls ............... 118
Lighting ............................................ 166
Infotainment System ....................... 174
Climate Controls ............................... 175
Driving and Operating ...................... 189
Vehicle Care .................................... 288
Service and Maintenance ................. 381
Technical Data .................................. 396
Customer Information ..................... 401
Reporting Safety Defects ................. 411
OnStar ........................................... 414
Connected Services ......................... 422
Index ............................................. 426
2 INTRODUCTION

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Emblem, and CT6 are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Company” for Cadillac Motor Car Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner’s manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l’adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.
A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

**Symbols**

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

- **Warning**: Indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.
- **Caution**: Indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

- **M**: Shown when the owner’s manual has additional instructions or information.
- *****: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
- **0**: Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

**Vehicle Symbol Chart**

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

- **Air Conditioning System**
- **Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil**
- **Airbag Readiness Light**
- **Antilock Brake System (ABS)**
- **Brake System Warning Light**
- **Do Not Apply High Pressure Water**
- **Engine Coolant Temperature**
- **First Responder**
- **Flame/Fire Prohibited**
- **Flammable**
- **Forward Collision Alert**
- **Fuse Block Cover Lock Location**
- **Fuses**
- **High Voltage**
- **ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints**
- **Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed**
- **Lane Change Alert**
- **Lane Departure Warning**
- **Lane Keep Assist**
- **Malfunction Indicator Lamp**
- **Oil Pressure**
- **Park Assist**
- **Pedestrian Ahead Indicator**
- **Power**
- **Dispose of Used Components Properly**
- **Properly**
4 INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⚠️leftrightarrow</td>
<td>Rear Cross Traffic Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>👤</td>
<td>Registered Technician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⌁</td>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚊</td>
<td>Side Blind Zone Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⌋</td>
<td>Stop/Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Tire Pressure Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚊</td>
<td>Traction Control/StabiliTrak/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚊</td>
<td>Electronic Stability Control (ESC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Under Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⌋</td>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## In Brief

### Instrument Panel
- Instrument Panel Overview 6

### Initial Drive Information
- Initial Drive Information 8
- Stop/Start System 8
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 8
- Remote Vehicle Start 9
- Door Locks 9
- Trunk 10
- Windows 10
- Seat Adjustment 11
- Memory Features 12
- Second Row Seats 12
- Heated and Ventilated Seats 13
- Head Restraint Adjustment 13
- Seat Belts 14
- Passenger Sensing System 14
- Mirror Adjustment 14
- Steering Wheel Adjustment 15
- Interior Lighting 15
- Exterior Lighting 16
- Windshield Wiper/Washer 16
- Climate Controls 18
- Transmission 19

### Vehicle Features
- Infotainment System 19
- Steering Wheel Controls 19
- Cruise Control 19
- Driver Information System 20
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 20
- Night Vision System 20
- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) 21
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System 21
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 21
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) 21
- Surround Vision 22
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 22
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System 22
- Park Assist 22
- Automatic Parking Assist (APA) 22
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) 22
- Rear Pedestrian Alert 23
- Surround Vision Recorder 23
- Power Outlets 23
- Universal Remote System 23
- Sunroof 24

### Performance and Maintenance
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 24
- Tire Pressure Monitor 25
- Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) 25
- Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) 26
- Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) 26
- E85 or FlexFuel 26
- Engine Oil Life System 26
- Driving for Better Fuel Economy 27
- Roadside Service 27
6 IN BRIEF

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview
1. **Air Vents** \(\Rightarrow 187\).
2. **Exterior Lamp Controls** \(\Rightarrow 166\). Turn Signal Lever. See **Turn and Lane-Change Signals** \(\Rightarrow 170\).
3. Tap Shift Controls (If Equipped). See **Manual Mode** \(\Rightarrow 215\).
4. **Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)** \(\Rightarrow 130\) or **Instrument Cluster (Base Level)** \(\Rightarrow 127\). Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** \(\Rightarrow 150\).
5. **Windshield Wiper/Washer** \(\Rightarrow 120\).
6. **ENGINE START/STOP Button**. See **Ignition Positions** \(\Rightarrow 201\).
7. **Park Assist Button**. See **Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing** \(\Rightarrow 253\). Automatic Parking Assist (APA) Button (If Equipped). See **Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing** \(\Rightarrow 253\). Automatic Engine Stop/Start Disable Switch (If Equipped). See **Stop/Start System** \(\Rightarrow 203\).
8. Light Sensor. See **Automatic Headlamp System** \(\Rightarrow 169\).
9. **Hazard Warning Flashers** \(\Rightarrow 169\). Glove Box Button. See **Glove Box** \(\Rightarrow 114\).
10. **Infotainment** \(\Rightarrow 174\).
11. Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \(\Rightarrow 70\) (If Equipped).
12. **Wireless Charging** \(\Rightarrow 123\).
13. **Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone)** \(\Rightarrow 175\) or **Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone)** \(\Rightarrow 180\).
14. **Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)** \(\Rightarrow 220\) (If Equipped). **MODE Button**. See **Driver Mode Control** \(\Rightarrow 222\). **Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control** \(\Rightarrow 220\).
15. **Infotainment Control Knob**. See **the infotainment manual**.
16. **Shift Lever**. See **Automatic Transmission** \(\Rightarrow 210\).
17. Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls. See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** \(\Rightarrow 150\).
18. **Steering Wheel Controls**. See the **infotainment manual**.
19. **Horn** \(\Rightarrow 120\).
20. **Steering Wheel Adjustment** \(\Rightarrow 119\) (Out of View).
21. **Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System** \(\Rightarrow 262\) (If Equipped). **Lane Keep Assist (LKA)** \(\Rightarrow 273\) (If Equipped). **Heated Steering Wheel** \(\Rightarrow 119\) (If Equipped).
22. **Cruise Control** \(\Rightarrow 227\). **Adaptive Cruise Control** \(\Rightarrow 229\) (If Equipped). **Super Cruise** \(\Rightarrow 237\) (If Equipped). **Phone Button**. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the **infotainment manual**.
23. **Data Link Connector (DLC)** (Out of View). See **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)** \(\Rightarrow 139\).
8 IN BRIEF


Head-Up Display (HUD) 152 (If Equipped) (Out of View).

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner’s manual.

Stop/Start System

If equipped, the Stop/Start system will shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. It has components designed for the increased number of starts.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See Tachometer 133. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart. See Stop/Start System 203.

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature can be disabled and enabled by touching on the center stack. Auto Stop is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away.

Press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter to remove the key. Never pull the key out without pressing the button. The key can be used for the driver door.

Press to unlock the driver door or all doors, depending on the vehicle personalization settings.
IN BRIEF

Remote Vehicle Start
The engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle
1. Press and release \( \mathbf{Q} \) on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately, press and hold \( \mathbf{Q} \) for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.
3. Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.
Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:
- Press and hold \( \mathbf{Q} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).

Door Locks

Keyless Access
Press the button on the door handle and pull the handle when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 29 \).

Manual Operation
From outside, use the key in the driver door. The key lock cylinder is covered by a cap. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \).
From the inside rear doors, push down on the door lock knob on top of the door. To unlock a door, pull once on the door handle to unlock it, and again to open it.

Power Door Locks
From outside, press \( \mathbf{Q} \) or \( \mathbf{K} \) on the RKE transmitter.

If equipped, press \( \mathbf{Q} \) to unlock the fuel door.
Press \( \mathbf{Q} \) to lock all doors.
If equipped, press \( \mathbf{Q} \) to lock the fuel door.
Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).
Press \( \mathbf{Q} \) twice quickly to open the trunk.
Press \( \mathbf{K} \) and release to initiate vehicle locator.
Press and hold \( \mathbf{K} \) for more than three seconds to sound the panic alarm.
Press \( \mathbf{K} \) again to cancel the panic alarm.
See Keys \( \Rightarrow 28 \) and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 29 \).
10 IN BRIEF

Trunk

From inside, press $ or 4. See Power Door Locks 40.

To open the trunk:

- Press $ on the driver door.
- Press $ twice quickly on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate after unlocking all doors.

If equipped, these will also open the power trunk. See Trunk 42.

Windows

The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 206.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window. The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time. See Power Windows 57.
Seat Adjustment

Power Seats

To adjust the seat:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment 65.
See Thigh Support Adjustment 66.

Uplevel Seat Adjustment

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use all uplevel seat features.

Platinum Seat Shown, Uplevel Seat Similar

1. Feature Select
2. Up
3. Forward
4. Down
5. Rearward

Press Feature Select (1) to display seat adjustments on the infotainment display. Press and release or hold to scroll through features.

- Press Up (2) to make upward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Forward (3) to make forward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Down (4) to make downward adjustments of the selected feature.
- Press Rearward (5) to make rearward adjustments of the selected feature.

Reclining Seatbacks

Press up or rearward to recline seatback.
12 IN BRIEF

To adjust the seatback:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See Reclining Seatbacks  67.

Memory Features

Platinum Driver Seat Shown, Passenger Seat Similar

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) until the saved position is reached.

When Seat Entry Memory is enabled in vehicle personalization, positions previously saved to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When Seat Exit Memory is enabled in vehicle personalization, the feature automatically recalls the previously saved exit position when exiting the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in “Saving Memory Positions” section are performed. See Memory Seats  67.

Second Row Seats

If equipped, the armrest may have seat adjustment controls.

1. Seatback Display and Lumbar Adjustment Control
2. Power Seat Adjustment
3. Power Seat Adjustment
4. Massage

See Rear Seats  72.
Easy Exit
If equipped, press \( S \) to tilt the front of the seat fully downward and to move the entire seat fully rearward. The seat will also move to this position when the rear door is opened.

Heated and Ventilated Seats
If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press \( J \) or \( Z \) to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.
Press \( I \) or \( + \) to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.
Press \( C \) or \( \{ \) to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \Rightarrow 70 \).

Head Restraint Adjustment
Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See Head Restraints \( \Rightarrow 63 \) and Power Seat Adjustment \( \Rightarrow 65 \).
Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- **Seat Belts** 76
- **How to Wear Seat Belts Properly** 77
- **Lap-Shoulder Belt** 79
- **Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)** 102

**Passenger Sensing System**

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See **Passenger Sensing System** 90.

The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See **Passenger Airbag Status Indicator** 138.

**Mirror Adjustment**

**Exterior Mirror**

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to to deselect the mirror.

The vehicle has manual folding mirrors or, if equipped, power folding mirrors. See **Power Mirrors** 52.
Interior Mirror

Adjustment

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

Automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Rear Camera Mirror

If equipped, this automatic dimming rearview mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle. For ease of use, adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off. See Rear Camera Mirror 54.

Steering Wheel Adjustment

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamp

The dome lamp is in the overhead console.

Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.
16 IN BRIEF

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:

Press \( \text{m} \) or \( \text{n} \) next to each overhead console reading lamp.

Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

For more information on interior lighting, see Instrument Panel Illumination Control \( \Rightarrow 170 \).

**Exterior Lighting**

The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

\( \text{O} \) : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to \( \text{O} \) again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

\( \text{AUTO} \) : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

\( \text{COC} \) : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

\( \text{H} \) : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:

- Exterior Lamp Controls \( \Rightarrow 166 \).
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals \( \Rightarrow 170 \).

**Windshield Wiper/Washer**

With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the lever up or down to select the wiper speed.

\( \text{HI} \) : Use for fast wipes.

\( \text{LO} \) : Use for slow wipes.
AUTO: Use this setting for intermittent wipes when Rainsense is disabled, or for Rainsense wipes when it is enabled. For intermittent wipes, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

If Rainsense is enabled in vehicle personalization, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity to moisture.

- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.

- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To enable or disable this feature, see “Rain Sense Wipers” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

1X: For a single wipe, briefly move the lever down. For several wipes, hold the lever down.

 depuis : Pull the lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Windshield Wiper/Washer 120.
18   IN BRIEF

Climate Controls

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Dual and Quad Zone Climate Control Buttons

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Rear Window Defogger

5. Defrost
6. OFF (Fan)
7. Recirculation
8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Control Display

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Display
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
5. Recirculation
6. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
7. Auto (Automatic Operation)
8. A/C (Air Conditioning)
9. On/Off
Transmission

Tap Shift

If equipped, Tap Shift allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. To use the Tap Shift feature:

1. When in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to enter M (Manual Mode).
2. Use Tap Shift to manually shift the automatic transmission.
3. To exit, pull back on the shift lever a second time.

See Manual Mode ⇒ 215.

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

Cruise Control

( ): Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when turned on.

RES+: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.
20  IN BRIEF

**SET−**: Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET− to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET− to the second detent.

كوكب : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See *Cruise Control* ◊ 227, *Adaptive Cruise Control* ◊ 229 (if equipped), or *Super Cruise* ◊ 237 (if equipped).

**Driver Information Center (DIC)**

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

- **∧ or ∨**: Press to go to the previous or next selection.
- **< or >**: Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press < to go back to the previous menu.
- **SEL**: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ◊ 150.

**Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System**

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, 🚗, when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber when following a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ◊ 262.

**Night Vision System**

If equipped, this system can help the driver see and alert the driver to pedestrians or large animals ahead of the vehicle beyond the area lit by the headlamps.

See *Night Vision System* ◊ 268.
IN BRIEF

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\Rightarrow 264\).

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, \(\bigstar\), when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System \(\Rightarrow 266\).

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) \(\Rightarrow 272\) and Lane Keep Assist (LKA) \(\Rightarrow 273\).

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.

See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) \(\Rightarrow 270\) and Lane Change Alert (LCA) \(\Rightarrow 271\).

Surround Vision

If equipped, views around the vehicle appear in the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Surround Vision” under Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing \(\Rightarrow 253\).
22 IN BRIEF

Front Vision Camera
If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle appears on the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Front Vision Camera” under Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)
If equipped, RVC shows a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System
If equipped, the RCTA system shows a triangle with an arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253.

Park Assist
If equipped, Rear Park Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may show a warning triangle on the infotainment display and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps or seat pulses may occur if very close to an object.

The vehicle may also have the Front Park Assist system.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)
If equipped, the APA system helps to search for and maneuver the vehicle into parallel or perpendicular parking spots using automatic steering, displays, and beeps. When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (18 mph), touch APA to enable the system.

See “Automatic Parking Assist (APA)” under Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253.

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)
If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) it also has the RAB system, which is designed to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by backing crashes when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). If the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop.
See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing \(\Rightarrow\) 253.

**Rear Pedestrian Alert**

Under certain conditions, this feature can provide alerts of a pedestrian within the system’s range directly behind the vehicle. See Rear Pedestrian Alert \(\Rightarrow\) 260.

**Surround Vision Recorder**

If equipped, the Surround Vision Recorder records 360° camera views to an SD card. Only images are recorded, no sound. See Surround Vision Recorder \(\Rightarrow\) 274.

**Power Outlets**

The 12-volt accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has an accessory power outlet on the rear seat trim panel. Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet. See Power Outlets \(\Rightarrow\) 122.

**Universal Remote System**

If equipped, this system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Remote system. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you with programming the Universal Remote system. See Universal Remote System \(\Rightarrow\) 162.
IN BRIEF

Sunroof

If equipped with a sunroof, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active, to operate the sunroof. See Ignition Positions $\Rightarrow$ 201 and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) $\Rightarrow$ 206.

1. SLIDE Switch
2. TILT Switch

Slide Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close: Press the rear or front of SLIDE (1) to the second detent and release to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode): Press the rear of SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to open the sunroof. Press the front of SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to close the sunroof.

Tilt Switch

Vent Feature: Press and hold the front of TILT (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the rear of TILT (2) to close the sunroof vent.

See Sunroof $\Rightarrow$ 60.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release $\Rightarrow$ on the center console. $\Rightarrow$ illuminates in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message displays.
- Press and release $\Rightarrow$ again to turn TCS back on.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold $\Rightarrow$ on the center console until $\Rightarrow$. 
• Press and release "on both systems.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 220.

The vehicle has Driver Mode Control. See Driver Mode Control 222.

**Tire Pressure Monitor**

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.

See Vehicle Load Limits 197. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See Tire Pressure Monitor System 348.

**Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)**

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure. See “Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)” under Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 349.

**Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)**

*Premium Recommended*

Use premium 93 octane — (R+M)/2 — unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 87 may be used, but it will reduce performance and fuel economy. See Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) 277 or Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) 277 or Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) 277.
26 IN BRIEF

Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines)

**Premium Required**
Use premium 93 octane — (R+M)/2 — unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Unleaded gasoline with a 91 octane rating may be used, but it will reduce performance and fuel economy. See Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) \( \triangleright 277 \) or Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) \( \triangleright 277 \) or Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) \( \triangleright 277 \).

Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine)

**Regular Unleaded Fuel**
Use only Regular 87 octane — (R+M)/2 — or higher unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it will result in reduced performance and lower fuel economy. See Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) \( \triangleright 277 \) or Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) \( \triangleright 277 \) or Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) \( \triangleright 277 \).

E85 or FlexFuel

**No E85 or FlexFuel**
Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \triangleright 150 \).
2. Press and hold SEL to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \diamond \) 150.

2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

See Engine Oil Life System \( \diamond \) 302.

**Driving for Better Fuel Economy**

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

**Roadside Service**

U.S.: 1-800-224-1400
Canada: 1-800-882-1112
TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438

New Cadillac owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Service Program.

See Roadside Service \( \diamond \) 405.
# Keys, Doors, and Windows

## Keys and Locks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keys</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Door Locks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Door Locks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lockout Protection</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Locks</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Doors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vehicle Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Security</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Alarm System</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer Operation</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Exterior Mirrors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Mirrors</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Interior Mirrors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interior Rearview Mirrors</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Camera Mirror</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Windows</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Window Sunshade</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Roof

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folding Mirrors</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Mirrors</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming Mirror</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Tilt Mirrors</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Warning**

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.
This key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, is used for the driver door.

To remove the key, press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter near the bottom, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

Contact Roadside Service if locked out of the vehicle. See Roadside Service 405.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview 414.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See “Keyless Access Operation” later in this section.

The RKE transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can impact the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 29.
30 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

Q: Press to lock all doors and the fuel door, if equipped. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

If the driver door is open when Q is pressed and Open Door Anti-Lockout is enabled through vehicle personalization, all doors will lock and then the driver door will immediately unlock. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \). If the passenger door is open when Q is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing Q may also arm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System \( \Rightarrow 49 \).

If equipped with remote mirror folding, pressing and holding Q for one second will fold the mirrors, if enabled. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

K: Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door, if equipped. Press K again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \). When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the headlamps and back-up lamps will come on for about 30 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking.

Pressing K will disarm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System \( \Rightarrow 49 \).

If equipped with remote mirror folding, pressing and holding Q for one second will unfold the mirrors, if enabled. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

Press and hold K until the windows fully open. Windows will not operate unless remote window operation is enabled. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

(): Press and release Q and then immediately press and hold Q for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).

7: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold 7 for more than three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn
signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

Press twice quickly to open the trunk. Press once to stop the trunk from moving. See Trunk 42.

**Keyless Access Operation**

The Keyless Access system lets you lock and unlock the doors and access the trunk without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk or door being opened. If equipped, there will be a button on the outside door handles.

The Keyless Access system can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock button press from the driver door. See Vehicle Personalization 157.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See Memory Seats 67.

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on a passenger door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

**Disable/Enable Keyless Unlocking of Exterior Door Handles and Trunk**

If equipped, keyless unlocking of the exterior door handles and trunk can be disabled and enabled.
Disabling Keyless Unlocking:
With the vehicle off, press and hold \( \text{Q} \) and \( \text{K} \) on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash four times quickly to indicate access is disabled. Using any exterior handle to unlock the doors or open the trunk will cause the turn signal lamps to flash four times quickly, indicating access is disabled. If disabled, disarm the alarm system before starting the vehicle.

Enabling Keyless Unlocking:
With the vehicle off, press and hold \( \text{Q} \) and \( \text{K} \) on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash twice quickly to indicate access is enabled.

Passive Locking
The Keyless Access system will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

The fuel door will also lock.
If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle.
If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see Vehicle Personalization 157.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking
Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding \( \text{K} \) on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until \( \text{K} \) on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left In Vehicle Alert
When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see Vehicle Personalization 157.

Remote No Longer In Vehicle Alert
If the vehicle is on with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To turn on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 157.

Keyless Trunk Opening
To open the trunk, press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate. The doors must be unlocked or the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).
Key Access
To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see Door Locks 38.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle
Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

Programming with Recognized Transmitters
A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters.

To program, the vehicle must be off and all transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Remove the vehicle key from the recognized transmitter.

2. Place the two recognized transmitters in the cupholder.

3. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See Door Locks 38. Insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle, then turn the key counterclockwise to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

   The DIC displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4, ETC.

4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket. The center console storage area will need to be opened.

5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

7. Put the vehicle key back into the transmitter.

8. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks 38.
34  KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

**Programming without Recognized Transmitters**

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all transmitters to be programmed must be with you.

1. Remove the vehicle key from the transmitter.
2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \). Insert the vehicle key into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle, then turn the key counterclockwise to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The DIC displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

3. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

The DIC display will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

4. Repeat Step 3 two additional times. After the third time all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.

5. Place the new transmitter in the transmitter pocket. The center console storage area will need to be opened.

6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

7. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press or on the transmitter.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 5–7.
When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for approximately 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

8. Put the vehicle key back into the transmitter.

9. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks $38$.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the center console storage area.

2. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket.

3. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral) press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP. Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Replace the battery if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

1. Press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter near the bottom and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.
2. Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the bottom center of the transmitter. Do not use the key slot.

3. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.

4. Insert the new battery on the back housing, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

5. Align the front and back housing, then snap the transmitter together.

6. Reinsert the key.

Remote Vehicle Start

This feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

Q : This button is on the RKE transmitter for remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window defogger may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If equipped, the heated steering wheel may come on during cold weather when enabled in vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization  157.

If equipped, the heated and ventilated front seats may also come on when the vehicle personalization setting is enabled. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats  70.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.
The RKE transmitter range may be shorter while the vehicle is running.
Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 29.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start
1. Press and release \( \text{\textbullet} \) on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold \( \text{\textbullet} \) for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. This confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.
   During the remote start, the doors will be locked and the parking lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.
   The engine will shut off after 15 minutes unless a time extension is done or the vehicle is started.
3. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle to drive.

Extending Engine Run Time
The engine run time can also be extended by another 15 minutes, if during the first 15 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 30 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 15-minute period is added on to the first 15 minutes for a total of 30 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be turned from on to off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold \( \text{\textbullet} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work
The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The ignition is in any mode other than off.
- A transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
Door Locks

**Warning**

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock the door from outside the vehicle:

- Press .lock or .unlock on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

- In the case of a dead battery, use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap.

To lock or unlock the door from inside the vehicle:

- Press .lock or .unlock on the power door lock switch.

- Pulling an interior door handle will unlock the door. Pulling the door handle again unlatches it.

**Keyless Access**

Press the lock/unlock button when the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle. When unlocking from the driver door, the first press unlocks that door; press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation*  29.
Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)

To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap removal is complete.
2. Insert the key into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and lift the key upward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key in the cylinder.

To replace the cap:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap installation is complete.
2. Insert the two tabs (6) at the back of the cap between the seal (5) and the metal base (4).
3. Slide the cap forward and press the forward edge to install the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.
5. Check that the cap is secure.

**Free-Turning Locks**

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

**Power Door Locks**

When  is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active. The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again or press  on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can also be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* § 157.

**Delayed Locking**

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Open Door Anti-Lockout has been turned off.
To unlock the doors:
- Press on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 157.

**Lockout Protection**

If the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times. Lockout protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

**Open Door Anti-Lockout**

If Open Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain open. Press the button again to lock the driver door. The Open Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 157.

**Safety Locks**

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

---

**Manual Safety Locks**

If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.
To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

### Doors

#### Trunk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

See Engine Exhaust \(\Rightarrow 209.\)

To open the trunk, the vehicle must be off or the transmission must be in P (Park).

### Manual Trunk

- Press \(\Rightarrow\) on the driver door.
• Press \(\text{X}\) twice quickly on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Close the trunk by pulling on the handle. Do not use the handle as a tie-down. Do not press the touch pad while closing the trunk; this will cause the trunk lid to be unlatched.

The trunk has an electric latch. If the vehicle has lost power or the battery is disconnected, the trunk will not open. If this happens, use the emergency trunk release handle.

### Power Trunk

#### Caution

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power trunk. Make sure there is no one in the way of the power trunk as it is opening and closing.

#### Caution (Continued)

Do not mount any load-carrying accessories, such as a bike rack or luggage carriers, to the trunk of a vehicle equipped with the power trunk feature. This may damage the power trunk system.

If equipped, to open the power trunk:

• Press and release \(\text{X}\) on the driver door. The driver door must be unlocked, the ignition must be on, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active.

• Press \(\text{X}\) twice quickly on the RKE transmitter.

• Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk above the license plate when all doors are unlocked.

For Keyless Access, the trunk can be opened while the vehicle is locked by pressing the touch pad above the license plate while the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear of the vehicle. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \(\Rightarrow 29\).
44 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk after unlocking all doors or with the RKE transmitter in range for Keyless Access.

Monitor the trunk area to make sure nothing will come in contact or move into the path of the trunk lid when power closing.

To close the power trunk:

- Press and hold the touch pad on the driver door until the trunk latches. A chime will sound and a DIC message will display when the operation is complete.

- Press the power trunk button on the trunk lid.

Press any trunk button or the touch pad to stop the power operation. Pressing a trunk button again starts the operation in the reverse direction. The touch pad will not close the trunk lid.

Do not manually force the trunk lid open or closed during a power cycle. The power trunk may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. The trunk can be opened manually.

Obstacle Detection Features

If there is an obstruction during a power open or close cycle, a closing trunk will reverse direction and an opening trunk will stop power operation. If there are multiple obstructions on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the trunk lid to allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked and an obstacle prevents the trunk from closing and latching, the horn will sound as an alert that the trunk did not close.

Hands-Free Power Trunk

If equipped, the power trunk may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper at the location of the projected logo. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).

The hands-free feature will not work while the trunk lid is moving. To stop the trunk while in motion, use one of the power trunk buttons.

The hands-free feature can be customized. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \). Choose from the following:

On-Open and Close: The kicking motion is activated to both open and close the trunk.

On-Open Only: The kicking motion is activated to only open the trunk.

Off: The feature is disabled.
To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the center of the rear bumper at the location of the projected logo, then pull it back.

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; it will not activate.
- Do not touch the trunk lid until it has stopped moving.
- This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions. If it does not respond to the kick, operate the power trunk by another method or start the vehicle and the feature will be re-enabled.

When closing the power trunk using this feature, there will be a short delay. The taillamps will flash and a chime will sound. Move away from the trunk before it starts moving.

**Projected Logo**

If equipped with this feature, a vehicle logo will be projected for one minute onto the ground near the rear bumper when an RKE transmitter is detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft). The projected logo may not be visible under brighter daytime conditions.

1. 1 m (3 ft) Hands-Free Operation Detection Zone
2. 2 m (6 ft) Projected Logo Detection Zone

The projected logo shows where the kicking motion is to take place.

The projected logo will only be available for this RKE transmitter after it has been out of range for at least 20 seconds.

If an RKE transmitter is again detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of the trunk, or another hands-free operation has been detected, the one-minute timer will be reset.
46 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

The projected logo will not work under these conditions:

• The vehicle battery is low.
• The transmission is not in P (Park).
• Hands Free Trunk Control is set to Off in vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization 157.
• Power trunk is turned off.
• The vehicle remains parked for 72 hours or more, with no RKE transmitter use or Keyless Access operation. To re-enable, press any button on the RKE transmitter or open and close a vehicle door.

The projected logo will not work for a single RKE transmitter when a transmitter:

• Has been left within approximately 5 m (15 ft) of the trunk for several minutes.
• Has been left inside the vehicle and all vehicle doors are closed.
• Has approached the area outside of the trunk five times within 10 minutes.
### Hands-Free Trunk and Projected Logo Availability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Hands-Free Trunk</th>
<th>Projected Logo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RKE transmitter entering projected logo detection zone</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>On for one minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKE transmitter left inside projected logo detection zone for minimum of 10 minutes</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off until RKE transmitter button press or a door is opened and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKE transmitter brought in and out of projected logo detection zone five times or more within 10 minutes</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off for one hour or until RKE transmitter button press or a door is opened and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle remains parked for more than 72 hours</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off until RKE transmitter button press or a door is opened and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle battery is low</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission is not in P (Park)</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power trunk is turned off</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free trunk is disabled in vehicle personalization</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
48 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

Lens Cleaning

Clean the recessed lens using a soft, dampened cloth.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle

**Caution**

Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle on the trunk lid. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.

After pulling the emergency trunk release handle, push the handle back into the bezel.

Rear Seat Pass-Through

If equipped, use the rear seat pass-through door when transporting long items. See *Rear Seat Pass-Through Door* 75.
Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

**Vehicle Alarm System**

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.

The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

- **Off**: Alarm system is disarmed.
- **On Solid**: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.
- **Fast Flash**: Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the trunk is open.
- **Slow Flash**: Alarm system is armed.

**Arming the Alarm System**

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
   - Use the RKE transmitter.
   - Use the Keyless Access system.
   - With a door open, press \( Q \) on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing \( K \) on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing \( K \) on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the trunk, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor the next unauthorized event.

**Disarming the Alarm System**

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press \( K \) on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.
50 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have a power sounder, inclination sensor, and intrusion sensor.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm, which is distinct from the vehicle's horn. It has its own power source, and can sound an alarm if the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorized entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Inclination and Intrusion Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the intrusion and inclination sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.
KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

With the vehicle turned off, press  in the front overhead console. The indicator light will come on momentarily, indicating that these sensors have been disabled for the next alarm system arming cycle.

**Immobilizer**


**Immobilizer Operation**

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the vehicle is started or the ignition is in ACC/ACCESSORY and a valid transmitter is present in the vehicle.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter will start the vehicle.

If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes (ACC/ACCESSORY, on, off), and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket located in the center console. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* 29.

If the ignition modes will not change with the other transmitter or with the transmitter in the transmitter pocket, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional
transmitters, see “Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow \) 29.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

### Exterior Mirrors

#### Convex Mirrors

> **Warning**
>
> A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

### Power Mirrors

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press one of the four arrows to move the mirror.
3. Move the selector switch to \( \bullet \) to deselect the mirror.

#### Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See Memory Seats \( \Rightarrow \) 67.
Lane Change Alert (LCA)
The vehicle may have LCA. See Lane Change Alert (LCA) \(\text{\(\rightarrow\) 271.}

Turn Signal Indicator
The vehicle has a turn signal indicator on the mirror housings. The indicator will flash when a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers are used.

Folding Mirrors
Power Folding Mirrors
If equipped with power folding mirrors, press the down arrow on the control pad while the selector switch is at \(\text{\textbullet}\). Press again to unfold.

Remote Mirror Folding
If equipped, press and hold \(\text{\textbullet}\) on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to remotely fold the exterior mirrors. Press and hold \(\text{\textbullet}\) on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to unfold. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \(\text{\(\rightarrow\) 29.}

Heated Mirrors
The rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors. \(\text{\textbullet}\): Press to heat the outside mirrors. See Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone) \(\text{\(\rightarrow\) 175 or Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone) \(\text{\(\rightarrow\) 180.}

Automatic Dimming Mirror
The vehicle has automatic dimming outside mirrors. The mirrors will adjust for the glare of the headlamps behind you.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors
If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:
- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see Vehicle Personalization \(\text{\(\rightarrow\) 157.}
Interior Mirrors

**Interior Rearview Mirrors**
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.
Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

**Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror**
The vehicle has an automatic dimming rearview mirror. The mirror will automatically reduce the glare from the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

**Rear Camera Mirror**
If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.

Pull the tab to turn on the display. Push the tab to turn it off. When off the mirror is automatic dimming. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.

Press ✓ to scroll through the adjustment options.
Press ◀ and ▶ to adjust the settings using the indicators on the mirror. The indicators will remain visible for five seconds after the last button activation, and the settings will remain saved.
The adjustment options are:

- Brightness
- Zoom
- Tilt

⚠️ Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.
Troubleshooting

See your dealer for service if a blue screen and 🔄 are displayed in the mirror, and the display shuts off. Also, push the tab as indicated to return to the automatic dimming mode.

The Rear Camera Mirror may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlamps. This may obstruct objects from view. If needed, push the tab to turn off the display.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth, or if equipped, with the Rear Camera Washer. See Windshield Wiper/Washer ⇒ 120.
- The camera’s mounting on the vehicle has been damaged, and/or the position or the mounting angle of the camera has changed.

Windows

⚠️ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a
pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

**Power Windows**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See <em>Keys</em> 28.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* 206.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

**Window Lockout**

This feature stops the rear passenger windows from working.

- Press ![lock] to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press ![lock] again to disengage.

**Window Express Movement**

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.
If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

**Window Automatic Reversal System**

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

**Automatic Reversal System Override**

**Warning**

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system.override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

**Programming the Power Windows**

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

**Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature allows all the windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalization, press and hold on the RKE transmitter. See *Vehicle Personalization* 157.

**Sun Visors**
Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window, or to extend along the rod.

**Rear Window Sunshade**

If equipped, press and release the switch. The rear window sunshade will fully extend. To close the sunshade, press and release the switch again. The sunshade will fully close.

When shifting the vehicle into R (Reverse), the rear window sunshade will automatically retract if it is extended. It may re-extend after a short delay when shifting into D (Drive).

There is also a control for the rear window sunshade on the rear door panel.

**Rear Passenger Door Sunshades**

If equipped, use the handle to pull the sunshade up and attach to the holder at the top of the window.

To close the sunshade, use the handle to unhook and hold it while it retracts down.
60 KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

Roof

Sunroof
If equipped with a sunroof, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active, to operate the sunroof. See Ignition Positions 201 and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 206.

1. SLIDE Switch
2. TILT Switch

Slide Switch
Express-Open/Express-Close: Press the rear or front of SLIDE (1) to the second detent and release to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode): Press the rear of SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to open the sunroof. Press the front of SLIDE (1) to the first detent and hold to close the sunroof.

Tilt Switch
Vent Feature: Press and hold the front of TILT (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the rear of TILT (2) to close the sunroof vent.

Power Sunshades
If equipped, press F to open or close the front sunroof sunshade.
If equipped, press R to open or close the rear sunroof sunshade.

The rear door panels have controls for the rear sunroof sunshade. Press Q to open or close.

**Automatic Reversal System**

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express closing, the reversal system will detect an object, stop, and open the sunroof again.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode. To stop movement, release the switch.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system.

Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seats and Restraints</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Head Restraints</strong></td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Seats</strong></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Seat Adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh Support Adjustment</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Seats</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated Front Seats</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear Seats</strong></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seat Pass-Through Door</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seat Belts</strong></td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Wear Seat Belts</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Use During</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Extender</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety System Check</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Care</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airbag System</strong></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where Are the Airbags?</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Should an Airbag Inflates?</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflates?</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain?</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System Check</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child Restraints</strong></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraint Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button located on top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.
SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

The fore and aft position of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To adjust the head restraint forward and rearward, press the button located on the side facing of the head restraint and move it forward or rearward until the desired locking position is reached. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not designed to be removed.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

The rear outboard head restraints are not designed to be folded.
Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠️ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

To adjust:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 67.

To adjust the lumbar support, see Lumbar Adjustment 65.

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibrating pulse alert in the driver seat to help avoid crashes. See Driver Assistance Systems 252.

Lumbar Adjustment

Base Lumbar Adjustment

To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press Forward (2) to move lumbar support forward.
- Press Rearward (1) to move lumbar support rearward.
66 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Uplevel Lumbar and Upper Back Support Adjustment

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use all uplevel seat features.

1. Feature Select
2. Up
3. Forward
4. Down
5. Rearward

1. To adjust lumbar support, if equipped: Toggle the Feature Select (1) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.
2. Select lumbar support.
   - Press Up (2) to move lumbar support upward.
   - Press Forward (3) to move lumbar support forward.
   - Press Down (4) to move lumbar support down.
   - Press Rearward (5) to move lumbar support rearward.

To adjust upper back support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the Feature Select (1) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.
2. Select Upper Back Support.
3. Press Forward (3) to move support forward or Rearward (5) to move support rearward.

Thigh Support Adjustment

To adjust thigh support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the Feature Select (3) to view adjustable seat options on the infotainment display.
2. Select cushion length adjuster.
3. Press and hold the control forward (2) to increase or rearward (1) to decrease cushion length.
Reclining Seatbacks

To adjust:
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise the seatback.

⚠️ Warning
Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)
The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Memory Seats
68 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) until the saved position is reached. Follow the instructions under “Saving Memory Positions.”

The vehicle identifies the current driver’s RKE transmitter number (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 29. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Seat Entry Memory to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in “Saving Memory Positions” section are performed.

Vehicle Personalization Settings

- To have the Seat Entry Memory movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Seating Position, and then Seat Entry Memory. Select On or Off. See “Seat Exit Memory” later in this section.
- See Vehicle Personalization 157 for additional setting information.

Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

1. Start the vehicle with a different key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number; 1 or 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the other driver number not shown in Step 1.

Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
A DIC welcome message may indicate driver number 1 or 2.

2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.

3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.

4. Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound. Repeat Steps 3 and 4.

1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.

5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save the position for the 1 or 2 buttons on the passenger door, those positions must be recalled manually. They will not be linked to an RKE transmitter.

Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

**Manually Recalling Memory Positions**

Press and hold 1, 2, or the B button to recall the previously saved memory positions.

To stop Manual Memory Recall movement, release 1, 2, or the B or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

**Seat Entry Memory**

If equipped with memory seat 1, 2, or the B buttons on the passenger door, the vehicle identifies the number of the current driver’s RKE transmitter (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Seat Entry Memory is programmed on in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the ignition is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Seat Entry Memory on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization.

The vehicle must be in P (Park) to start Seat Entry Memory. Seat Entry Memory will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

To stop Seat Entry Memory movement, turn the ignition off or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or the B
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped
If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver’s RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button number that positions were saved to. Try saving the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.

**Seat Exit Memory**

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position saved to is used for all drivers. To turn Seat Exit Memory on or off, see “Vehicle Personalization Settings” previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization.

If turned on, the position saved to is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Seat Exit Memory movement, press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

**Obstructions**

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer for service.

**Heated and Ventilated Front Seats**

**Warning**

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.
If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press 🔄 or 🕊 to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press 🔄 or 🕊 to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press 🌡️ or 🌨 to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled. When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

**Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats**

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats, and the engine is running, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle’s interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated and ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on. If equipped with a heated steering wheel, the auto heated steering wheel activation will follow the heated seat auto activation and the heated wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

See Vehicle Personalization 157.

**Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats**

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside and the ventilated seats will turn on automatically if it is hot outside. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicators and heated steering wheel indicator may not come on during this operation.

The heated and ventilated seats and heated steering wheel may cancel when the vehicle is started. These features can be manually selected after the ignition is turned on.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.
72 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See Remote Vehicle Start \(\Rightarrow\) 36 and Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 157.

**Massage**

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.

To activate and adjust the massage feature:

1. Toggle the center selection control (2) to view available massage options on the infotainment display.
2. Select massage feature.
3. Press the control up (3) or down (5) to select the massage type.
4. Press the control forward (4) or rearward (6) to change the intensity.
5. Press the massage control button (1) to recall the last massage type and intensity.

**Rear Seats**

**Rear Seat Reminder**

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the
vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

**Rear Seat Adjustment**

**Caution**

Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.

If equipped, the armrest may have seat adjustment controls. The rear seat adjustment controls are locked when the window lockout switch is engaged. See Armrest Storage \( \Rightarrow 115 \).

To adjust the seat, if equipped:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control (6) forward or rearward or by tilting the control (7) forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control (6) up or down.

To activate the massage feature, if equipped:
1. Press the seatback display control (1).
2. Press up (2) or down (4) to select the massage type.
3. Press forward (5) or rearward (3) to change the intensity.
4. Press the massage control button (8) to recall the last massage type and intensity.
Easy Exit
If equipped, press $S$ to tilt the front of the seat fully downward and to move the entire seat fully rearward. The seat will also move to this position when the rear door is opened.

Lumbar Adjustment
If a child restraint is installed, see Rear Seats 72.

If equipped, the armrest may have controls for lumbar and upper back support. See Armrest Storage 115.

When the center selection control (1) is toggled, a panel display will be activated from the driver or passenger seatback.

To adjust lumbar support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the center selection control (1) to view adjustable seat options on the display.
2. Select lumbar support.
3. Press and hold the control forward (5) to increase or rearward (3) to decrease support.
4. Press and hold the control upward (2) to raise or downward (4) to lower the height of the support.

To adjust upper back support, if equipped:

1. Toggle the center selection control (1) to view adjustable seat options on the display.
2. Select upper back support.
3. Press and hold the control forward (5) to increase or rearward (3) to decrease support.

Heated and Ventilated Rear Seats

⚠️ Warning
If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 70.
Platinum Seat

If equipped, the buttons are on the rear passenger doors. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press 🌡️ or 🌡️ to ventilate the left or right outboard seat.

Press 🌡️ or 🌡️, if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion only.

Press 🌡️ or 🌡️, if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seatback only.

Press 🌡️ or 🌡️, if equipped, to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion and seatback.

On vehicles without rear climate controls, an indicator light on the button will turn on when the heated or ventilated seat is on. On vehicles with rear climate controls, an indicator on the climate control display appears when this feature is on.

On vehicles without rear climate controls, press the button again to turn this feature off. The light on the button will turn off. On vehicles with rear climate controls, this feature turns on the heated seat at the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat changes to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Three lights indicate the highest setting, and one light indicates the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

Rear Seat Pass-Through Door

Some vehicles have a rear seat pass-through door in the center of the rear seatback. Fold down the center armrest and pull the latch to open the door. See Armrest Storage 115.
76 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠️ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See Seat Belt Reminders ⦿ 137.

Why Seat Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?

A: You could be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.
Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children 96 or Infants and Young Children 97. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

⚠️ Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.

Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.

Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System ⇒ 90.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Seat Belt Extender 82. Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position. Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions. Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the
effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See How to Wear Seat Belts Properly \(\diamondsuit\) 77.

Press the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slide/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

**Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System**

The vehicle may have the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

The system activates during emergency braking and/or sudden driving maneuvers and releases when driving conditions return to normal. The system will not activate if the Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control system is not functioning properly. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control \(\diamondsuit\) 220. If there is a problem with the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System, a message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). If a system unavailable message displays repeatedly or a service message displays, see your dealer. Other seat belt functions are not affected by the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

**Seat Belt Pretensioners**

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle’s seat belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash \(\diamondsuit\) 83.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

**Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides**

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.
Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

**Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy**

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

**Seat Belt Extender**

If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

**Safety System Check**

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders 137.
Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care 83.

**Seat Belt Care**

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

---

**Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt (Continued)

---

**Warning (Continued)**

webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

---

**Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash**

---

**Warning**

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light 138.
84 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A knee airbag for the driver
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠️ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? ⬤ 87.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.
## Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

## Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children or Infants and Young Children. There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light.

### Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel. The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.
The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

⚠️ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

Airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 84. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system’s deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver’s or front outboard passenger’s head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts.
Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact. In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

**What Makes an Airbag Inflate?**

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 85.

---

**How Does an Airbag Restrain?**

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* 87.

---

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

**What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?**

After frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 85.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.
Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation.

Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ▷ 412 and Event Data Recorders ▷ 412.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.
Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.
Warning (Continued)

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.

- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the OFF indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 138.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag(s) to be enabled, the ON indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag(s) are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 138 for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to the seating instructions in Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 108 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 111.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock-off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the ON indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 63.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child’s size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the ON indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the OFF indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.

5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.

6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the ON indicator is lit.

---

**Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag OFF indicator is lit.

---

**Additional Factors Affecting System Operation**

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

---

**Warning**

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.
94 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Publication Ordering Information 410.

**Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the 12-volt battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle’s frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 90.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 356 for additional important information.
If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 403.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 138.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 85. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 138.
Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle’s seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt 79. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position. In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

Also see “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt 79.
**Warning**

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.

**Warning**

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

---

**Infants and Young Children**

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.
98 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

⚠️ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

⚠️ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.
Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

**There are three basic types of child restraints:**

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

**Warning**

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

**Warning**

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.
100 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.
The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Restraint
A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child’s body with the harness.

Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint.
Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle’s seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in Older Children $\gg$ 96.
Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠️ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle’s seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 102 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠️ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.
A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

**Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)**

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child
seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s seat belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 108 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 111.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 108 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 111.

**Lower Anchors**

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).
Top Tether Anchor

A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints with top tethers are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

Rear Seat

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.
The lower anchors are located in the crease between the seatback and seat cushion.

The top tether anchors are behind the rear seat, on the filler panel. Open the covers to access the anchors. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint 0 101 for additional information.

**Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System**

**Warning**

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

**Warning**

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.
**106 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS**

**⚠️ Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

**⚠️ Warning**

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

**Caution**

Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.

**Caution**

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* on page 101.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

2.2. Open the top tether anchor cover to expose the anchor.

2.3. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

- If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether around the inboard side of the head restraint.

- If you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.
108 SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

**Warning**

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.
In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* \(\Rightarrow 101\).

**Warning**

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not adjust the power seat when a child restraint is installed. Adjusting the seat may cause damage to the installed child restraint. Use the window lockout button on the driver door to prevent adjustment of the seat whenever a child restraint is installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the rear seat is adjustable, make sure the rear seat is positioned fully rearward before installing a child restraint.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.
4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 0 102.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint \(\triangleright\) 101.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System \(\triangleright\) 90 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \(\triangleright\) 138 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. See Passenger Sensing System \(\triangleright\) 90 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\triangleright\) 102 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.
When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 138.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.
5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the OFF indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System ∗ 90.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.
114 STORAGE

Storage Compartments

Warning
Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage

Press to release the cover.

Glove Box

To open, touch the GLOVE BOX button. Close the glove box manually.

Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments ............ 114
Instrument Panel Storage ........ 114
Glove Box ......................... 114
Cupholders ......................... 115
Armrest Storage ................... 115
Rear Storage ....................... 116
Center Console Storage .......... 116

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs .................. 117
Convenience Net .................. 117
**Cupholders**

From the rearseat armrest, press the button to extend the cupholders. Push the cupholders in to close.

**Armrest Storage**

Pull down to access the armrest and cupholders. Press the latch and pull up to access the storage area in the rear armrest.

If equipped with seat controls, press the button and pull down the armrest. See *Rear Seats* 72.

Press the latch and pull up to access the storage area in the rear armrest.
116 STORAGE

**Rear Storage**
If equipped, press the lid to access the storage compartment in the rear doors.

**Rear Seat Pass-Through Door**
When the rear armrest is down, there is access to the trunk. Press the latch and pull the access door down.

**Center Console Storage**
Press the button and lift to access the storage area. There are two USB ports inside. See the infotainment manual.
There are cupholders in the center console. Push and release on the passenger side of the cover to access the cupholders.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads and the convenience net. See Convenience Net $117$, if equipped.

Convenience Net

The vehicle may have a convenience net in the trunk. The net is attached to the cargo tie-downs. Put small loads behind the net. It can also be positioned into an envelope to hold smaller items inside. Do not use the net for heavy loads.
# Instruments and Controls

## Controls

- Steering Wheel Adjustment .... . 119
- Steering Wheel Controls ........ 119
- Heated Steering Wheel .......... 119
- Horn .................................. 120
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ........ 120
- Compass ............................. 122
- Clock ................................. 122
- Power Outlets ....................... 122
- Wireless Charging .................. 123
- Cigarette Lighter .................. 125
- Ashtrays .............................. 125

## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

- Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators .................. 126
- Instrument Cluster (Base Level) .......................... 127
- Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) ........ 130
- Speedometer .......................... 133
- Odometer .............................. 133
- Trip Odometer ........................ 133
- Tachometer ............................ 133
- Fuel Gauge ............................ 133
- Engine Oil Pressure Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only) .......... 134
- Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge .......................... 135
- Voltmeter Gauge (Base Level Cluster Only) .................... 136
- Seat Belt Reminders ................ 137
- Airbag Readiness Light ............. 138
- Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ................................ 138
- Charging System Light ............. 139
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ............. 139
- Brake System Warning Light (3.0L Twin Turbo and 3.6L V6 Engines) .................. 141
- Brake System Warning Light (2.0L L4 Turbo and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) .......... 142
- Electric Parking Brake Light ..... 143
- Service Electric Parking Brake Light ................................ 143
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ..................... 143
- Gear Shifting Light .................. 144
- Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light ............................ 144
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light .... 144
- Vehicle Ahead Indicator ............ 144
- Pedestrian Ahead Indicator ........ 145
- Traction Off Light .................... 145
- StabiliTrak OFF Light ............... 145
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light .............. 146
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light .................... 146
- Driver Mode Control Light .......... 146
- Tire Pressure Light .................. 147
- Engine Oil Pressure Light .......... 147
- Low Fuel Warning Light .......... 148
- Security Light ....................... 148
- High-Beam On Light ................. 148
- Lamps On Reminder .................. 149
- Cruise Control Light ................ 149
- Door Ajar Light ...................... 149

## Information Displays

- Driver Information Center (DIC) .................. 150
- Head-Up Display (HUD) .................. 152

## Vehicle Messages

- Vehicle Messages .................. 156
- Engine Power Messages ............. 156
- Vehicle Speed Messages ............. 156

## Vehicle Personalization

- Vehicle Personalization ............ 157

## Universal Remote System

- Universal Remote System ............ 162
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universal Remote System Programming</th>
<th>162</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Universal Remote System Operation</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Controls

#### Steering Wheel Adjustment

**Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel**

Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

### Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

#### Heated Steering Wheel

If equipped with a heated steering wheel, press to turn on or off. An indicator next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.
120 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Automatic Heated Steering Wheel
If equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start along with the heated seats when it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

If equipped with auto heated seats, the heated steering wheel will turn on when the auto heated seat is activated. The heated steering wheel indicator will display the state of the steering wheel heat.


Horn
Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer
With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the lever up or down to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.
LO : Use for slow wipes.

AUTO : Use this setting for intermittent wipes when Rainsense is disabled, or for Rainsense wipes when it is enabled. For intermittent wipes, move the lever up to AUTO, then turn the band on the wiper lever up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is enabled, see “Rainsense” later in this section.

If the windshield wipers are in use while driving, the exterior lamps come on automatically if the exterior lamp control is in AUTO. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. See “Lights On with Wipers” under Automatic Headlamp System 169.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.
1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.
: Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the
Windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid \( \Rightarrow 313 \) for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

**Warning**

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement \( \Rightarrow 319 \).

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

**Wiper Parking**

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or AUTO with Rainsense disabled, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes after the ignition is off, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

**Rainsense**

With Rainsense, a sensor near the top center of the windshield detects the amount of water on the windshield and controls the sensitivity of the windshield wiper.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

**AUTO**:

If Rainsense is enabled, move the windshield wiper lever to AUTO. Turn the band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity.

- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.
- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To enable or disable this feature, see “Rain Sense Wipers” under Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 157 \).

**Wiper Arm Assembly Protection**

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers.
With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

**Rear Camera Washer**

If equipped, push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear camera lens. The lever returns to its starting position when released. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ◊ 54.

Activating the Rear Camera Washer also cleans the Night Vision Camera, if equipped. See *Night Vision System* ◊ 268.

**Compass**

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

**Clock**

The time and date for the clock can be set using the infotainment system. See “Time/Date” in “System” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

**Power Outlets**

**Power Outlet 12-Volt Direct Current**

The 12-volt accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has an accessory power outlet on the rear seat trim panel.
Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

Certain accessory power plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment ∘ 287.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Wireless Charging

The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See Radio Frequency Statement ∘ 411.

Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ∘ 206.

The operating temperature is −20 °C (−4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the smartphone.

Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.
To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charging pad.

2. Place the smartphone face up on the symbol on the charging pad and align it to the left wall of the charging bin.

To maximize the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the bin with nothing under it. A thick smartphone case may prevent the wireless charger from working, or may reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

3. A green next to will appear on the infotainment display. This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging. If turns yellow, ensure that the charging pad is clear of any objects and that the smartphone is capable of wireless charging before repositioning it. If does not illuminate, the smartphone may need to be repositioned.

Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit http://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

Freescale-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.. All rights reserved.

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Cigarette Lighter

If equipped, there is a cigarette lighter inside the center console storage area.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in all the way, and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

Caution

Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating does not let the lighter back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating can occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.

Ashtrays

If equipped, there are front and rear ashtrays.

Caution

If papers, pins, or other flammable items are put in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage the vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</th>
<th>Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.
Instrument Cluster (Base Level)

English Standard Theme Shown, Metric Similar
128  INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

**Cluster Menu**

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster. Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press `<` to access the cluster applications. Use `>` or `<` to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- **Info App.** This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See Driver Information Center (DIC) ⇒ 150.
- **Audio**
- **Phone**
- **Navigation**
- **Options**

**Audio**

Press SEL to select the Audio app, then press `>` to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source. Use `>` or `<` to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

**Phone**

Press SEL to select the Phone app, then press `>` to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

**Navigation**

Press SEL to select the Navigation app, then press `>` to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press SEL to cancel or resume route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

**Options**

Press SEL to select the Options app, then press `>` to enter the Options menu. Use `>` or `<` to scroll through the items.

**Units**

Press `>` while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose US or Metric by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.
**Display Themes** : There are two instrument cluster display configurations to choose from: Standard and Technology.

**Info Pages** : Press ➤ while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) ➔ 150.*

**Speed Warning** : The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press ➤ when Speed Warning is displayed. Press SEL when Enabled is highlighted. To set the speed, press ➤ when Set Speed is highlighted. Press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the value. Press SEL to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

**Software Information** : Displays open source software information.
130 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)

English Balanced Cluster Shown, Metric Similar
Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The cluster display layout can be changed.

Balanced Configuration

The Balanced configuration has three interactive display zones: one in the center of each of the gauges.

Enhanced Configuration

The Enhanced configuration has three interactive display zones.

Performance Configuration (CT6 V-Series Only)

The Performance configuration has two interactive display zones.

Use the five-way control on the right side of the steering wheel to move between the different display zones and scroll through the different displays.

To change the cluster configuration:

1. Find the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.
2. Press SEL to enter the Options menu.
3. Scroll down to highlight Display Layout. Then press SEL to select it.
4. Each layout in the menu is represented by a small preview image of the display layout. Scroll up or down and highlight the selection. Press SEL to select the desired cluster configuration.
5. Exit the Display Layout menu by pressing <.

Cluster Application Displays

The cluster can display information regarding Navigation, Audio, and Phone.
INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Navigation

If there is no active route, a compass will be displayed. If there is an active route, press SEL to end route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

Audio

While the Audio application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu, search for music, select from favorites, or change the audio source.

Phone

While the Phone application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, select from favorites, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

Cluster Options Menu

To enter the cluster Options menu:

1. Use the five-way control on the right side of the steering wheel to find the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.
2. Press SEL on the center of the five-way control to enter the Options menu.

Units:
Press SEL while Units is highlighted to enter the Units menu. Choose U.S. or metric units by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

Info Pages:
Press SEL while Info Pages is highlighted to select the items to be displayed in the DIC info displays. See Driver Information Center (DIC) § 150.

Display Layout:
Press SEL while Display Layout is highlighted to change the configuration of the cluster. See “Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster” earlier in this section.

Speed Warning:
Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

Head-up Display (HUD) Rotation:
This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image. Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight OK, then press SEL to save the setting. Cancel can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park).
Open Source Software: Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

**Speedometer**

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Odometer**

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

**Trip Odometer**

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* \(\Rightarrow 150\).

**Tachometer**

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

**Caution**

If the engine is operated with the rpm's in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm's in the warning area.
134 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.
The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal.

If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible. See Engine Oil \( \Rightarrow \) 299.

**Caution**

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.
INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

This gauge measures the temperature of the vehicle's engine coolant.

While driving under normal operating conditions, if the needle moves into the red area, the engine is too hot. Pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

When the ignition is on, this gauge indicates the battery voltage. When the engine is running, this gauge shows the condition of the charging system. The gauge can transition from a higher to lower or a lower to higher reading. This is normal. If the vehicle is operating outside the normal operating range, the charging system light comes on. See Charging System Light \(\Rightarrow\) 139.
Readings outside the normal operating range can also occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left idling for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

The vehicle can only be driven for a short time with the readings outside the normal operating range. If the vehicle must be driven, turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner, and unplug all chargers and accessories.

Readings outside the normal operating range indicate a possible problem in the electrical system. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

**Seat Belt Reminders**

**Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light**

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

**Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light**

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System 90.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag,
laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

**Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* 84.

![Warning icon]

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

**Passenger Airbag Status Indicator**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* 90. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.

United States

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

Canada
If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See (Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Airbag Readiness Light \(\uparrow\) 138 for more information, including important safety information.

**Charging System Light**

On some vehicles the charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system.

Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

**Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)**

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See Ignition Positions \(\uparrow\) 201.
Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle’s ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications 290.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**If the light is on steady:** A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless fuel funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under Filling the Tank 278. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go
away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) \(\Rightarrow 277\) or Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) \(\Rightarrow 277\) or Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) \(\Rightarrow 277\).

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs**

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\Rightarrow 287\). See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

### Brake System Warning Light (3.0L Twin Turbo and 3.6L V6 Engines)

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem.


**Warning**

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

---

**Brake System Warning Light (2.0L L4 Turbo and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines)**

The vehicle brake system consists of electronically controlled hydraulic brake circuits. If a fault is detected, valves are adjusted to allow the brake pedal to push brake fluid directly into the hydraulic brake circuits. When a fault occurs, the brake system warning light comes on, and Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display. Vehicle speed may also be limited and the amount of brake pedal force applied may need to increase. Have the vehicle brake system serviced as soon as possible.

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

The brake system warning light may also come on when the parking brake is set, if the vehicle has low brake fluid, or if the brakes are severely faded. See *Brake Fluid* \(\Rightarrow 315\). If the brakes are overheated, DIC messages may display, and the vehicle speed may be limited. If the brake fluid is not low, if the brakes are not overheated, and if the parking brake is fully released, then the vehicle has a brake problem. Have the vehicle brake system serviced as soon as possible.

---

**Warning**

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The pedal might be harder to push, or the pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing the Vehicle* \(\Rightarrow 370\).
Electric Parking Brake Light

This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light

On some vehicles the service electric parking brake light should come on briefly when the vehicle is started. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the vehicle is started.

If this light stays on, the vehicle should be taken to a dealer as soon as possible. See Electric Parking Brake 218. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.
If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light (3.0L Twin Turbo and 3.6L V6 Engines) \(\Rightarrow\) 141 or Brake System Warning Light (2.0L L4 Turbo and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) \(\Rightarrow\) 142.

**Gear Shifting Light**

If equipped, this light will display when Performance Algorithm Liftfoot (PAL) or Performance Algorithm Shift (PAS) is activated. See Driver Mode Control \(\Rightarrow\) 222.

**Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light**

This light comes on when AVH is turned on. See Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) \(\Rightarrow\) 220.

**Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light**

For some vehicles, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

For vehicles with the uplevel cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) \(\Rightarrow\) 273.

**Vehicle Ahead Indicator**
If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* 262.

**Pedestrian Ahead Indicator**

If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* 266.

### Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light is in the display area and it may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC button.

This light and the StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* 220.

### StabiliTrak OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems, and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* 220.
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.
If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow \) 220.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

On some vehicles this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by the dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine.

This light comes on when Sport Mode is selected.

Caution (Continued)

and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Engine Overheating \( \Rightarrow \) 312.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating \( \Rightarrow \) 312.
This light comes on when Snow/Ice Mode is selected.

See Driver Mode Control  222.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

**When the Light Is On Steady**

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure  346.

**When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady**

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  349.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

**Caution**

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.
## INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

### Low Fuel Warning Light

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working. For vehicles with a reconfigurable cluster, this light is in the display area and may not come on when the ignition is turned on.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

### Security Light

On some vehicles the immobilizer light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the engine is started.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation*.

### High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer*.

### IntelliBeam Light

This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls*.
Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See Exterior Lamp Controls 166.

Cruise Control Light

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

See Cruise Control 227.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light

This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC, if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active.

Curve Speed Control Light

If equipped, this light may illuminate green when ACC is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

See Adaptive Cruise Control 229.

Super Cruise Light

This light comes on to show the status of Super Cruise. See Super Cruise 237.

Door Ajar Light

For vehicles equipped with this light, it comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.
Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

\(\text{SEL} :\) Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

DIC Information Display Options

The info displays on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press SEL while viewing the Options page in one of the interactive display zones on the cluster.
2. Scroll to Info Pages and press SEL.
3. Press \(\uparrow\) or \(\downarrow\) to move through the list of possible info displays.
4. Press SEL while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Information Displays

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

- **Speed (Base Cluster)**: Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).
- **Trip A or Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, and Average Speed (Base Cluster) / Trip 1 or Trip 2 and Average Fuel Economy (Uplevel Cluster)**: The Trip display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.
**Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Average Fuel Economy (Base Cluster)** : Shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Average Speed** : Shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Timer** : This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SEL while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press SEL briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SEL while this display is active.

**Compass (Uplevel Cluster)** : Shows the direction the vehicle is driving.

**Speed Limit** : Shows the current speed limit. The information for this page comes from a roadway database.

**Speed Warning** : Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press \( \wedge \) or \( \vee \) to adjust the value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

**Cruise Set Speed** : Shows the speed the cruise control or Adaptive Cruise Control is set to.

**Follow Distance** : If equipped, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

**Driver Assistance (Uplevel Cluster)** : May show information for Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), and Forward Collision Alert (FCA). The display shows if there is a vehicle detected ahead, and the current FCA timing setting. In addition, when ACC is not engaged, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

**Battery Voltage** : Shows the current battery voltage.
Oil Life: Shows an estimate of the oil’s remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil 299. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule 383.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold SEL for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See Engine Oil Life System 302.

Engine Air Filter Life: Shows an estimate of the engine air filter’s remaining useful life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE ENGINE AIR FILTER NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible.

The Engine Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System 304.

Brake Pad Life: This displays an estimate of the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Messages will display based on brake pad wear and the state of the system. Reset the Brake Pad Life display after replacing the brake pads. See Brake Pad Life System 315.

Tire Pressure: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 348 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 349.

Vehicle Odometer (Base Cluster): Shows the odometer.

Blank Page: Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

⚠️ Warning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The information is projected through the HUD lens on top of the instrument panel. The
information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

**Caution**

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages in some vehicles. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio, and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See “Settings” in the infotainment manual and “Options” under Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) ⊛ 130 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) ⊛ 127.

The HUD may display some of the following information:

- Speed
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Performance
- Safety Indicators
- Vehicle Messages

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See Vehicle Messages ⊛ 156.

The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat.
2. Start the engine.
3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD:

   HUD : Press or lift to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

   INFO : Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

   ± ⊙ : Lift and hold to brighten the display. Press and hold to dim the display. Continue to hold to turn the display off.
The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

**HUD Rotation Option**

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press  or  to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press  or  to highlight OK, then press SEL to save the setting. CANCEL can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park). See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) \( \Rightarrow 130 \) or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) \( \Rightarrow 127 \).

**HUD Views**

There may be four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.

**Speed View** : This displays digital speed in English or metric units, speed limit, vehicle ahead indicator, pedestrian indicator, Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keep Assist/Super Cruise, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), and ACC set speed. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.

### Metric

![Metric View](image)

### English

![English View](image)

**Audio/Phone View** : This displays digital speed, indicators from speed view, along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the steering wheel controls are used to adjust the audio information appearing in the instrument cluster.
Navigation View: This display includes digital speed, indicators from speed view, along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information in some vehicles. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.

Performance View: This display includes the information in the speed view, along with rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator, if equipped.

The shift timing lights at the top of the display will appear with increases in engine rpm. The rows of lights get closer together as the shift point gets closer. Shift the transmission before the lights come together in the display. Shift immediately if the lights are flashing. See Manual Mode ☢ 215.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

HUD Troubleshooting

If the HUD image cannot be seen when the ignition is on, check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- The HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- The HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarized sunglasses are not worn.
- The windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield needs replacing, see Windshield Replacement ☢ 319.
Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing SEL. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.
Vehicle Personalization

The following are all possible vehicle personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

For System, Apps, and Personal features and functions, see “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

To access the vehicle personalization menu:

1. Touch the Settings icon on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch Vehicle to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch $ or \ to turn a feature off or on.
5. Touch $\times$ to go to the top level of the Settings menu.

The menu may contain the following:

**Rear Seat Reminder**

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Touch Off or On.

**Driving Mode**

These settings will overwrite the main Vehicle Mode selections made with the MODE switch on the console.

Touch and the following may display:

- Engine Sound Management
- Steering
- Suspension

**Engine Sound Management**

This allows the Engine Sound Management setting to be changed.

Touch Auto (follows the MODE switch), Tour, Sport, or Track (V-Series only).

**Suspension**

This allows the Suspension setting to be changed.

Touch Auto (follows the MODE switch), Tour, Sport, or Track (V-Series only).

**Climate and Air Quality**

Touch and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Air Quality Sensor
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog
- Ionizer

**Auto Fan Speed**

This setting specifies the amount of airflow when the climate control fan setting is Auto Fan.

Touch Low, Medium, or High.
Air Quality Sensor
This setting switches the system into Recirculation Mode based on the quality of the outside air. Touch Off, Low Sensitivity, or High Sensitivity.

Auto Cooled Seats
When enabled, this feature will automatically activate the ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⊗ 70.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Heated Seats
This setting automatically turns on and regulates the heated seats when the cabin temperature is cool. The auto heated seats can be turned off by using the heated seat buttons on the center stack. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⊗ 70.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Auto Heated Seats turn on. Touch Off or On.

Auto Defog
This setting automatically turns the front defogger on when the engine is started.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Rear Defog
This setting automatically turns the rear defogger on when the engine is started.
Touch Off or On.

Ionizer
If equipped and on, this feature purifies the air in the interior of the vehicle. See Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone) ⊗ 175 or Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone) ⊗ 180.
Touch Off or On.

Collision / Detection Systems
Touch and the following may display:
- Alert Type
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert
- Rear Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Alert Type
This setting specifies the type of vehicle feedback provided, either a beep or seat vibration, when you are in danger of colliding with an object. Touch Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

Forward Collision System
This setting controls the vehicle response when detecting a vehicle ahead of you. The Off setting disables all FCA and FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ⊗ 264.
Touch Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

Front Pedestrian Detection
This feature will turn on or off the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system alerts and automatic braking. The Off setting disables all FPB functions. With the Alert & Brake setting, system
alerts and automatic braking are both available. The Alert setting disables automatic braking. See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* 266. Touch Off, Alert, or Alert & Brake.

**Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier**

This setting determines if an alert will appear when Adaptive Cruise Control brings the vehicle to a complete stop and the vehicle ahead of you starts moving again. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* 229. Touch Off or On.

**Lane Change Alert**

This setting specifies if an alert will display on the outside mirror to help you avoid crashing into a vehicle in your blind spot, or rapidly approaching your blind spot, during a lane change maneuver. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* 271. When Lane Change Alert is disabled, Side Blind Zone Alert is also disabled. Touch Off or On.

**Rear Pedestrian Detection**

This setting specifies if there is an alert when the system detects pedestrians behind the vehicle when in R (Reverse). Touch Off or Alert.

**Rear Cross Traffic Alert**

This setting specifies if an alert will display when the vehicle detects approaching rear cross traffic when in R (Reverse). See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* 253. Touch Off or On.

**Comfort and Convenience**

Touch and the following may display:

- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Remote Mirror Folding
- Rain Sense Wipers
- Hands Free Trunk Control

**Chime Volume**

This setting determines the chime volume level.

Touch the controls on the infotainment display to adjust the volume.

**Reverse Tilt Mirror**

When on, both the driver and passenger, driver, or passenger outside mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off. Touch Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

**Remote Mirror Folding**

When on, the outside mirrors will automatically fold or unfold when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or is pressed and held on. Touch Off or On.
Rain Sense Wipers
This setting automatically turns on the wipers when moisture is detected and the wiper switch is in intermittent mode.
Touch Disabled or Enabled.

Hands Free Trunk Control
The power trunk may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper at the location of the projected logo. See Trunk \(\Rightarrow 42\).
Select Off, On-Open and Close, or On-Open Only.

Lighting
Touch and the following may display:
- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights
This setting flashes the vehicle's headlamps when \(\text{\textbullet}\) is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
Touch Off or On.

Exit Lighting
This setting specifies how long the headlamps stay on after the vehicle is turned off and exited.
Touch Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Power Door Locks
Touch and the following may display:
- Open Door Anti Lock Out
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Open Door Anti Lock Out
This setting prevents the driver door from locking when the door is open.
If this setting is on, the Delayed Door Lock menu will not be available.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Door Unlock
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
Touch Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock
This setting delays the locking of the vehicle's doors.
Touch Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start
Touch and the following may display:
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Remote Window Operation
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback
This setting flashes the exterior lamps when the vehicle is unlocked with the RKE transmitter.
Touch Off or Flash Lights.
**Remote Lock Feedback**

This setting specifies how the vehicle responds when the vehicle is locked with the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

**Remote Door Unlock**

This setting specifies whether all doors, or just the driver door, unlock when pressing the button on the RKE transmitter.

Touch All Doors or Driver Door.

**Remote Start Auto Cool Seats**

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.

Touch Off or On.

**Remote Start Auto Heat Seats**

This setting automatically turns on the heated seats when using the remote start function on cold days. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* on page 70 and *Remote Vehicle Start* on page 36.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Remote Start Auto Heated Seats turn on.

Touch Off or On.

**Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature enables remote operation of the windows with the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* on page 29.

Touch Off or On.

**Passive Door Unlock**

This setting specifies which doors unlock when using the button on the driver door handle to unlock the vehicle.

Touch All Doors or Driver Door Only.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert.

Touch Off or On.

**Seating Position**

Touch and the following may display:
- Seat Entry Memory
- Seat Exit Memory

**Seat Entry Memory**

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY. See *Memory Seats* on page 67.

Touch On or Off.

**Seat Exit Memory**

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* on page 67.

Touch Off or On.
Teen Driver
See "Teen Driver" under "Settings" in the infotainment manual.

Valet Mode
This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Touch Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System Programming

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See "Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons" later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.
Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.
   - If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
   - If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.
6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.
Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.

2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under “Programming the Universal Remote System.”
**Exterior Lighting**

- Exterior Lamp Controls ........... 166
- Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ....... 168
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam
  - Changer ................................... 168
- Flash-to-Pass ............................ 168
- Daytime Running
  - Lamps (DRL) ............................. 168
- Automatic Headlamp System ...... 169
- Hazard Warning Flashers ........... 169
- Turn and Lane-Change
  - Signals .................................. 170
- Cornering Lamps ....................... 170

**Interior Lighting**

- Instrument Panel Illumination
  - Control ................................ 170
- Courtesy Lamps ........................ 171
- Dome Lamps ............................. 171
- Reading Lamps .......................... 171

**Lighting Features**

- Entry Lighting .......................... 172
- Exit Lighting ............................ 172
- Battery Load Management ............ 173
- Battery Power Protection ............. 173
- Exterior Lighting Battery
  - Saver .................................. 173

**Exterior Lighting Battery Saver**

The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

- : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

- AUTO: Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.
Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

IntelliBeam System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam

To enable the IntelliBeam system, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or position.

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the button on the turn signal lever. If this happens, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or to reactivate the IntelliBeam system. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam is reactivated.
168 LIGHTING

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle’s lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle’s lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle’s lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle’s lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle’s windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

**Exterior Lamps Off Reminder**

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

**Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer**

Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

**Flash-to-Pass**

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

**Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)**

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

If equipped, the DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The parking brake is released or the vehicle is not in P (Park).

When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, and other lamps will not be on.
The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to OFF or the ignition is off.
For vehicles first sold in Canada, the DRL can only be turned off when the vehicle is parked.

**Automatic Headlamp System**

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.

There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.
If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See Instrument Panel Illumination Control \( \Rightarrow \) 170.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to OFF or the ignition is off.
For vehicles sold in Canada, this control only works when the transmission is in P (Park).

**Lights On with Wipers**

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to OFF or \( \Rightarrow \) to disable this feature.

**Hazard Warning Flashers**

\( \Delta \) : Touch this button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Touch again to turn the flashers off.
170 LIGHTING

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

**Turn and Lane-Change Signals**

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal function may be inoperative. This vehicle is equipped with LED lighting. For replacement of any LED lighting contact your dealer.

**Cornering Lamps**

If equipped with cornering lamps, they automatically come on when all of the following occur:

- The low-beam headlamps are on.
- The turn signals are activated or the steering wheel is at a calibrated angle.
- The vehicle speed is below the calibrated speed.

**Interior Lighting**

**Instrument Panel Illumination Control**

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

- : Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness of the displays automatically adjusts based on outdoor lighting. The instrument
panel illumination control will set the lowest level to which the displays will be automatically adjusted.

**Courtesy Lamps**

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened unless the dome lamp override is activated. To deactivate the dome lamp override, press OFF and the indicator light on the button will turn off.

**Dome Lamps**

The dome lamp is in the overhead console.

To change the dome lamp settings, press:

- **OFF**: Turns the lamp off, even when a door is open.
- **ON/OFF**: Turns the lamp on or off.

**Reading Lamps**

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:

Press 📌 or 🎨 next to each overhead console reading lamp.

Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.
Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lights turn on briefly at night, or in areas of limited lighting when is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 29. When the driver door is opened, all control lights, Driver Information Center (DIC) lights, and door pocket lights turn on. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the remaining interior lights dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing on the RKE transmitter.

This feature can be changed. See “Vehicle Locator Lights” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

Approach detection will not work with a single RKE transmitter if:

- The RKE transmitter is left within a 5 m (16 ft) range of the vehicle for several minutes
- The RKE transmitter is left inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed

To help maximize transmitter battery life, do not store the transmitter within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization 157.
Battery Load Management
The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all of the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Battery Power Protection
The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery. If some interior lamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver
The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.
Infotainment System

Introduction

Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle’s interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.
Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Automatic Climate Control System (Dual Zone)

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Center Stack Climate Controls

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Defrost
6. OFF (Fan)
7. Recirculation
8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
CLIMATE CONTROLS

Climate Control Display

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Display
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
5. Recirculation
6. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
7. Auto (Automatic Operation)
8. A/C (Air Conditioning)

9. On/Off
The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

Climate Control Status Display

The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the center stack are adjusted.

Automatic Operation
The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When the indicator light is on or AUTO is displayed on the climate control display, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the Auto indicator turns off and the display will show the selected settings. Auto operation can be turned off individually for climate settings.

For automatic operation:
1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed.
To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will not come on in AUTO mode. Press \( \rightarrow \) to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See “Cluster Options Menu” under Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) \( \diamondsuit \) 130 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) \( \diamondsuit \) 127.

**OFF:** Press to turn the fan on or off. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.

\( \uparrow / \downarrow \): The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press up or down to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold up or down to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the climate control display.

**Sync:** Touch Sync on the climate control display to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. When all climate zone settings are linked, the Sync indicator will be lit. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the Sync indicator will turn off.

**Manual Operation**

\( \uparrow \downarrow \): Press or touch the fan buttons on the center stack or climate control display to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the buttons to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

**Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls:** When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the climate control display to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Touching any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

\( \uparrow \): Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

\( \downarrow \): Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

\( \downarrow \downarrow \): Air is directed to the floor outlets.

\( \downarrow \uparrow \): Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets.

\( \downarrow \downarrow \): Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press \( \downarrow \) to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

**A/C:** Touch A/C on the climate control display to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is
178 CLIMATE CONTROLS

turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

**Automatic Air Recirculation** : When the AUTO indicator light is on, the air is automatically recirculated as needed to help quickly cool the inside of the vehicle.

The climate control system may have a sensor to detect air pollution. When using automatic air recirculation, the air quality control system may operate. To adjust the sensitivity of the air quality sensor, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

.press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that might enter.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

**Auto Defog** : The climate control system has a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

**Ionizer** : If equipped with an ionizer, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants such as pollen, odors, and dust. If the climate control system is on and the ionizer is enabled, the ionizer status indicator will be lit on the climate control display. To turn the ionizer on or off, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

**Rear Window Defogger**

: Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. The rear window defogger only works when the engine is running.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 157. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.
See Table of Contents for full page.

**Caution**

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio’s ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped):**

Press \+ or \+ to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press \+ or \+ to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press \+ or \+ to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 70.

**Remote Start Climate Control Operation:** If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver’s previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside or the ventilated seats will turn on if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will come on in a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on. See Remote Vehicle Start 36 and Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 70.

**Sensor**

The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.
CLIMATE CONTROLS

Automatic Climate Control System (Quad Zone)

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Defrost
6. OFF (Fan)
7. Recirculation
8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Control Display

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Display
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
5. Recirculation
6. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls
7. Auto (Automatic Operation)
8. A/C (Air Conditioning)
9. On/Off
The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

Climate Control Status Display

The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the center stack are adjusted.

Automatic Operation
The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When the indicator light is on or AUTO is displayed on the climate control display, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the Auto indicator turns off and the display will show the selected settings. Auto operation can be turned off individually for climate settings.

For automatic operation:
1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will not come on in AUTO mode. Press $\rightarrow$ to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See “Cluster Options Menu” or “Cluster Menu” under Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) $\Rightarrow$ 130 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) $\Rightarrow$ 127.

OFF : Press to turn the fan on or off. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.

\$ / \& : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the climate control display.
182 CLIMATE CONTROLS

**Sync** : Touch Sync on the climate control display to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. When all climate zone settings are linked, the Sync indicator will be lit. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the Sync indicator will turn off.

**Manual Operation**

▲ ▼ : Press or touch the fan buttons on the center stack or climate control display to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the buttons to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

**Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls** : When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the climate control display to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Touching any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

▲ : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

▲ ▼ : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

▲ : Air is directed to the floor outlets. Some air is directed to the windshield.

**环卫** : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets.

**环卫** : Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press环卫 to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

**A/C** : Touch A/C on the climate control display to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.

**Automatic Air Recirculation** : When the AUTO indicator light is on, the air is automatically recirculated as needed to help quickly cool the inside of the vehicle.
The climate control system may have a sensor to detect air pollution. When using automatic air recirculation, the air quality control system may operate. To adjust the sensitivity of the air quality sensor, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

Air : Press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that might enter.

Pressing this button cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

Auto Defog : The climate control system has a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

Ionizer : If equipped with an ionizer, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants such as pollen, odors, and dust. If the climate control system is on and the ionizer is enabled, the ionizer status indicator will be lit on the climate control display. To turn the ionizer on or off, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

Rear Window Defogger

Air : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.
Caution
Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped):
Press \( \mathcal{H} \) or \( \mathcal{V} \) to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.
Press \( \mathcal{H} \) or \( \mathcal{V} \) to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.
Press \( \mathcal{H} \) or \( \mathcal{V} \) to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \mathcal{S} \) 70.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation: If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear window defogger may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear window defogger indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside or the ventilated seats will turn on if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will come on in a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

See Remote Vehicle Start \( \mathcal{S} \) 36 and Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \mathcal{S} \) 70.

Sensor
The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.
The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

**Rear Climate Control System**

The rear climate control system is on the rear of the center console. The settings can be adjusted with the rear climate control buttons and the rear climate control display.

1. Rear Driver Side and Passenger Side Temperature Controls
2. (On/Off)
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
5. Fan Control
2. Rear Fan Control
3. Rear Driver Side and Passenger Side Temperature Controls
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperatures)
5. Rear Control Lockout
6. Air Delivery Mode Control
7. Rear Auto (Automatic Operation)
8. On/Off

**Rear** : Touch Rear on the Home Page of the infotainment display to open the rear climate control display. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area.

**Auto** : Press or press and hold the rear fan button up or down to increase or decrease the rear climate airflow. The rear climate airflow can also be adjusted by touching the fan controls on the rear climate control display.

**Sync** : Touch Sync on the rear climate control display to match the rear climate control temperature to the front climate control driver temperature. The Sync button will be lit.

**Rear Control Lockout** : Touch to lock or unlock control of the rear climate control system from the rear seat passengers. When locked, the rear climate control can only be adjusted from the front seat.

**Automatic Operation**

**Auto** : Press to turn on or off. The air delivery is controlled automatically. The Auto indicator appears on the display. If the air delivery mode is manually adjusted, this cancels full automatic operation.

**Manual Operation**

**Auto** : Press or press and hold the rear fan button up or down to increase or decrease the rear climate airflow. The rear climate airflow can also be adjusted by touching the fan controls on the front climate control display.

**Temperature Controls** : Press or press and hold the rear temperature control buttons up or down to adjust the rear passenger temperatures. The rear passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching ▲ for warmer air or ▼ for cooler air on the front climate control display.

**Air Delivery Mode Control** : Press or press and hold the button up or down to select the desired air delivery mode. Touch the desired air delivery mode on the rear climate control display to change the direction of the airflow in the rear seating area.
Air Vents

Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the sides of the instrument panel, on the rear of the center console storage, and in the headliner over the rear seats, if equipped.

Move the slider knobs to change the direction of or to close off the airflow.

Operation Tips
- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter
The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule 383.

See your dealer regarding replacement of the filter.

Service
All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the
atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule 383.
## Driving and Operating

### Driving Information
- Distracted Driving .................. 190
- Defensive Driving .................. 191
- Drunk Driving ..................... 191
- Control of a Vehicle ................ 191
- Braking ............................. 191
- Steering ........................... 191
- Off-Road Recovery ................... 192
- Loss of Control ..................... 193
- Track Events and Competitive Driving .................. 193
- Driving on Wet Roads ............... 193
- Hill and Mountain Roads .......... 194
- Winter Driving ..................... 195
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck ............... 196
- Vehicle Load Limits .................. 197

### Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In ................ 200
- Ignition Positions ................... 201
- Starting the Engine ................. 202
- Stop/Start System ..................... 203
- Engine Heater ......................... 205
- Retained Accessory Power (RAP) .................. 206
- Shifting Into Park ...................... 206
- Shifting out of Park ................... 207
- Parking over Things That Burn ........ 208
- Active Fuel Management .............. 208
- Extended Parking ..................... 209

### Engine Exhaust
- Engine Exhaust ....................... 209
- Running the Vehicle While Parked ........ 210

### Automatic Transmission
- Automatic Transmission ............. 210
- Manual Mode ......................... 215

### Drive Systems
- All-Wheel Drive ....................... 216

### Brakes
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) ........ 217
- Electric Parking Brake ............... 218
- Brake Assist .......................... 219
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) ............... 219
- Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) .......... 220

### Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .................. 220
- Driver Mode Control ................... 222
- Locking Rear Axle ..................... 226

### Cruise Control
- Cruise Control ......................... 227
- Adaptive Cruise Control .............. 229
- Super Cruise ......................... 237

### Driver Assistance Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems .......... 252
- Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing .................. 253
- Rear Pedestrian Alert .................. 260
- Assistance Systems for Driving .................. 262
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .................. 262
- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ........ 264
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System .................. 266
- Night Vision System ................... 268
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ........ 270
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) .............. 271
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .......... 272
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ............... 273
- Surround Vision Recorder ............. 274

### Fuel
- Top Tier Fuel ......................... 276
- Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) .................. 277
Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠️ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.
Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

**Defensive Driving**

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See *Seat Belts* \(76\).

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

**Drunk Driving**

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

**Warning**

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking.

Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

**Control of a Vehicle**

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

**Braking**

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops or a brake fault occurs, the brakes may lose power assist. More effort will be required to stop the vehicle. It may take longer to stop.

**Steering**

**Variable Effort Steering**

The vehicle has a steering system that varies the amount of effort required to steer the vehicle in relation to the speed of the vehicle.
192 DRIVING AND OPERATING

The amount of steering effort required is less at slower speeds to make the vehicle more maneuverable and easier to park. At faster speeds, the steering effort increases to provide a sport-like feel to the steering. This provides maximum control and stability.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort. See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.

2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.

3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.
Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- **Braking Skid** — wheels are not rolling.
- **Steering or Cornering Skid** — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- **Acceleration Skid** — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Track Events and Competitive Driving

**Danger**

High-performance features are intended for use only on closed tracks by experienced and qualified drivers and should not be used on public roads. High-speed driving, aggressive cornering, hard braking, and other high-performance driving can be dangerous. Improper driver inputs for the conditions may result in loss of control of the vehicle, which could injure or kill you or others. Always drive safely.

Track events and competitive driving may affect the vehicle warranty. See the warranty manual before using the vehicle for competitive driving.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in
DRIVING AND OPERATING

these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠️ Warning
Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning
Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips
Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires 339.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads
Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠️ Warning
Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.
**Warning**

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

**Winter Driving**

**Driving on Snow or Ice**

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

**For slippery road driving:**

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⊗ 220.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) ⊗ 217.

See Driver Mode Control ⊗ 222.

- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

**Blizzard Conditions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Service. See Roadside Service ⊗ 405. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.
196  DRIVING AND OPERATING

Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust 209.

Warning (Continued)

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control 220.

Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator.
pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* 370.

**Vehicle Load Limits**

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

**Warning**

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

---

**Tire and Loading Information Label**

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.
The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires © 339 and Tire Pressure © 346.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

**“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit”**

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. See Trailer Towing © 284 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.
Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).

Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined
weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

**Certification Label**

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

**Warning**

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

**Starting and Operating**

**New Vehicle Break-In**

Follow these recommended guidelines during the first 2 400 km (1,500 mi) of driving this vehicle. Parts have a break-in period and performance will be better in the long run.

For the first 2 400 km (1,500 mi):

- Avoid full throttle starts and abrupt stops.
- Do not exceed 4000 engine rpm.
- Avoid driving at any one constant speed, fast or slow.
- Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle when the engine speed will exceed 4000 rpm.
- Do not let the engine labor. Never lug the engine in high gear at low speeds.
DRIVING AND OPERATING

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during this break-in period.

- Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher than normal during the first 2,400 km (1,500 mi).

- To break in new tires, drive at moderate speeds and avoid hard cornering for the first 300 km (200 mi). New tires do not have maximum traction and may tend to slip.

- New brake linings also need a break-in period. Avoid making hard stops during the first 300 km (200 mi). This is recommended every time brake linings are replaced.

 Ignition Positions

The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 29.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be on and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 206.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual Mode), the vehicle will shift to P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and RAP will remain active.

If the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.
If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop and shift to P (Park).

4. Set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake $\Rightarrow$ 218. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

---

**Warning (Continued)**

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light)**: This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light)**: This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will turn the ignition on.

---

Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine $\Rightarrow$ 202. The ignition will then remain on.

**Service Mode**

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do when the ignition is on, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the ignition off.

**Starting the Engine**

Shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.
Caution
Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution
If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 287.

Starting Procedure
1. With the Keyless Access system, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 29.

Caution
Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, release the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Stop/Start System
If equipped, the Stop/Start system will shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. It has components designed for the increased number of starts.
204 DRIVING AND OPERATING

⚠️ Warning

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See Tachometer 133. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

To maintain vehicle performance, other conditions may cause the engine to automatically restart before the brake pedal is released.

Auto Stops may not occur and/or Auto Starts may occur because:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.
- The vehicle battery charge is low.
- The vehicle battery has recently been disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto Stop.
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle transmission is shifted out of D (Drive) to any gear other than P (Park).
- Driver modes have been selected.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or grade.
- The driver door has been opened or driver seat belt has been unbuckled.
- The hood has been opened.
- The Auto Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

Auto Stop Disable Switch

The automatic engine Stop/Start function can be disabled by touching A on the center stack. Auto Stop is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

When the light next to the A is illuminated, the system is enabled.
Engine Heater

Vehicles with the engine heater can use this option in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting your vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug-end of the cord may exist which will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above −18 °C (0 °F).

⇒ Warning

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

To Use the Engine Heater

1. Turn off the engine.

2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is clipped to the diagonal brace on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

   Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⇒ Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

⇒ Warning (Continued)

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.

- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
206 DRIVING AND OPERATING

Warning (Continued)

- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

Contact your dealer for information on how long to use the heater in your particular area.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

To shift into P (Park):

1. Bring the vehicle to a stop, and hold the brake pedal down.
2. Press the button on top of the shift lever to shift into P (Park). See Automatic Transmission 210.
3. The P indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park 206. If you are towing a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 281.
If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is set before you leave it.

If you are towing a trailer and parking on a hill, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \( \Rightarrow \) 281.

**Shifting out of Park**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled transmission. The shift lock release button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lock release button is pressed.

The shift lock control is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America \( \Rightarrow \) 367.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Ensure the engine is running.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Press the shift lock release button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.
5. The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).
6. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will be displayed. See your dealer for service.

**Manual Park Release**

**Warning**

The transmission will be placed in N (Neutral) when the manual park release is pulled. The vehicle can roll and you or others could be injured. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground.

**Caution**

The manual park release is not intended to be used for towing. Damage may result from using the manual park release in this way. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The manual park release can be used to shift the vehicle into N (Neutral) when the engine is not running.

If the manual park release is pulled while the vehicle is on or if the ignition is turned on while the manual park release is pulled, the DIC will display a message to service the transmission.
To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) using the manual park release:

1. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground and set the parking brake.
2. Turn the vehicle off.
3. Use a flat-bladed tool to remove the interior trim panel on the center console to the right of the accelerator pedal.
4. Pull the carpet back to expose the manual park release lever.
5. Ensure more than one minute has elapsed since Step 2. Apply the brake pedal.
6. Pull the manual park release lever 90° to its latching position.
7. With the brake pedal released, place the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY. Then apply the brake pedal and release the parking brake.

To return the vehicle to P (Park) using the manual park release:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Rotate the manual park release 90° back to its original position.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Confirm that the vehicle is in P (Park) by turning the ignition on or by placing the vehicle in ACC/ACCESSORY, then ensure that the indicator displays P.
5. Install the interior trim panel.

Parking over Things That Burn

⚠️ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

This vehicle's engine may be equipped with Active Fuel Management, which allows the engine to operate on either all of its cylinders, or in reduced cylinder operation, depending on the driving conditions.
When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in reduced operation mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economy. When greater power demands are required, such as accelerating from a stop, passing, or merging onto a freeway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation.

If the vehicle has an Active Fuel Management indicator, see Driver Information Center (DIC) for more information on using this display.

**Extended Parking**

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park*  ➔ 206 and *Engine Exhaust*  ➔ 209.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to half an hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to an hour.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

### Engine Exhaust

**Warning**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:
- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park \(\Rightarrow\) 206 and Engine Exhaust \(\Rightarrow\) 209.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \(\Rightarrow\) 281.

Automatic Transmission

The shift pattern is displayed in the top of the shift lever. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift lever, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the shift lever may flash until it is fully engaged.

The shift lever always starts from a center position, represented by an up/down arrow on the shift pattern. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.
The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off.

If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If the vehicle is turned off while at a relatively high vehicle speed, the transmission will automatically shift to N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) is automatically selected.

**Warning**

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the transmission is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If the engine has been left running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and place the transmission into P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* 206, *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* 281 and *Electric Parking Brake* 218.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

**P** : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic controlled transmission. The shift lock release button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lock release button is pressed.

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically, unless the vehicle is in N (Neutral). See “Car Wash Mode” later in this section.
To shift in and out of P (Park), see Shifting Into Park ⇒ 206 and Shifting out of Park ⇒ 207.

Service Shift Lever Message

If the message SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL appears in the Driver Information Center (DIC), the shift lever needs service. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible. If the vehicle is automatically shifting into P (Park), check to see if the P (Park) button on top of the shift lever is stuck. To operate the vehicle, hold the shift lever in the desired gear, R (Reverse) or D (Drive), until vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph), then release the shift lever.

R : Use this gear to back up.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold shift lock release button on the side of the shift lever.
3. From the center position, move the shift lever forward through the first detent to the end of travel. R is illuminated in red.
4. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck ⇒ 196.

N : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.
The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for more than five minutes. It may automatically shift into P (Park). N (Neutral) is not intended for towing. If the vehicle needs to be towed, see Towing the Vehicle ▶ 370.

To shift into N (Neutral):
1. Move the shift lever forward to the first detent from the center position.
   If the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the brake pedal and press the shift lock release button while moving the shift lever forward. N will illuminate in red.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of N (Neutral):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
   If shifting from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) the shift lock release button will need to be pressed.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

**Car Wash Mode**

This vehicle includes a Car Wash Mode that allows the vehicle to remain in N (Neutral) for use in automatic car washes.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver in Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle occupied:
1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–5.
6. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver out of Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle unoccupied:
1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
8. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.
Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver in Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral), then release the brake pedal.

5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
7. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

**Caution**

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

D : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down. A clicking noise or a detent may be felt when pressing the accelerator pedal all the way to the end of travel. This is normal.

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever back.
   - If the vehicle is in P (Park) press the shift lock release button while pulling the shift lever back.
   - D will illuminate in red.
   - After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under Loss of Control 193.
**M**: This mode can be entered from D (Drive) by pulling back on the shift lever. The M in the shift pattern will illuminate red, and the D will switch to white. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position. M (Manual Mode) allows gears appropriate for current driving conditions to be selected.

To exit M (Manual Mode) and return to D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever. The D in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the M will switch to white. See Manual Mode \(\Rightarrow 215\).

**Manual Mode**

**Tap Shift**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Tap Shift, could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using Tap Shift.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vehicles with Tap Shift have controls on the back of the steering wheel to manually shift the automatic transmission.

**Permanent Tap Shift Mode**

To enter Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. With the vehicle in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to activate M (Manual Mode). The M in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the D will switch to white.

2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

3. Press the controls on the back of the steering wheel to shift. Use the left steering wheel control to downshift, and the right control to upshift. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.

To exit Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. To exit M (Manual Mode) and return to D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever. The D in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the M will switch to white.

2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

**Caution**

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.
M (Manual Mode) can be exited to return to D (Drive) at any speed by pulling the lever rearward from the center position. It is not necessary to stop the vehicle or shift to N (Neutral) or P (Park) before shifting back to D (Drive).

**Temporary Tap Manual Shift Mode**

To enter Temporary Tap Shift Mode:

1. With the transmission in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Tap Shift Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate a temporary tap manual shift mode, allowing the transmission to be manually shifted.

2. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.

3. To deactivate, hold the right control briefly. Automatic shifts return after no manual shifts have been done for seven to 10 seconds.

While using Tap Shift, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. This can be used for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow shifting into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). If shifting is prevented for any reason, a SHIFT DENIED message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. The transmission will not automatically shift to the next higher gear if the engine rpm is too high. It will only automatically shift to the next lower gear if the engine rpm is much too low.

**Drive Systems**

**All-Wheel Drive**

Vehicles with this feature always send engine power to all four wheels. It is fully automatic, and adjusts itself as needed for road conditions.
Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 143.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

When ABS is active, it may be an indication that road surfaces are slippery. Braking sooner may be required for driving conditions.

If equipped with electric brake boost, the TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC light will flash when ABS is active.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.
Electric Parking Brake

The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the engine is not running.

The system has a \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK Electric Parking Brake light, and a \( \mathbb{P} \) Service Parking Brake light. See Electric Parking Brake Light \( \Rightarrow 143 \) and Service Electric Parking Brake Light \( \Rightarrow 143 \).

Before leaving the vehicle, check for the \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light is flashing. See your dealer. See Electric Parking Brake Light \( \Rightarrow 143 \).

If the \( \mathbb{P} \) light is on, press the EPB switch and hold it. Continue to hold the switch until the \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light remains on. If the \( \mathbb{P} \) light remains on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the \( \mathbb{P} \) or PARK light is off.
If the 8 light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the P or PARK light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

**Caution**

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

**Automatic EPB Release**

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

**Brake Assist**

This vehicle has a brake assist feature designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The brake assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

**Hill Start Assist (HSA)**

**Warning**

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* 191.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) may automatically activate when the vehicle is stopped on a hill and Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) is not enabled. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. During the transition from releasing the brake pedal to accelerating to drive off on a hill, HSA holds the braking pressure to prevent rolling. HSA will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).
220 DRIVING AND OPERATING

Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)

This feature will activate when the vehicle is stopped to prevent it from moving. After the brake pedal has been released and before the accelerator pedal has been pressed, AVH uses braking pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. In addition, the ABS pump motor may activate to build brake pressure to maintain the vehicle at a standstill if necessary.

If AVH is holding the vehicle, the AVH indicator will change to green. Once AVH is active it will hold the vehicle for a defined time period then engage the parking brake. While AVH is holding the vehicle, the parking brake will engage if the driver door is opened or the driver seat belt is unfastened. See Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) Light \( \rightarrow \) 144.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC). These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak/ESC selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.
If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak/ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* \(\Rightarrow 196\) and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak/ESC is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and \(\Rightarrow\) comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If \(\Rightarrow\) comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.
4. Drive the vehicle.

If \(\Rightarrow\) comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.
Turning the Systems Off and On

To turn off only TCS, press and release \( Y \). The Traction Off light \( \hat{Y} \) displays in the instrument cluster and the appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS on again, press and release \( Y \). The Traction Off light \( \hat{Y} \) displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold \( Y \) until the Traction Off light \( \hat{Y} \) and StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light \( \hat{g} \) come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC on again, press and release \( Y \). The Traction Off light \( \hat{Y} \) and StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light \( \hat{g} \) in the instrument cluster turn off.

Adding accessories can affect vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications \( \diamond 290 \).

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control attempts to add a sportier feel, provide a more comfortable ride, or assists in different weather conditions or terrain. This system simultaneously changes the software settings of various sub-systems to optimize driving performance. Depending on the option package, available features, and mode selection; the Exhaust, Suspension, Steering, Brakes, and Powertrain will change settings to achieve the desired mode characteristics. If the vehicle is equipped with Magnetic Ride Control, selecting the various Driver Modes adjusts the ride of the vehicle to enhance the ride performance for the road conditions and the selected mode.
The Driver Mode Control has multiple modes: Tour, Sport, Snow/Ice, and Track. The Track Mode is available for V-Series models only. All modes have preset vehicle settings for use in different driving conditions. For further detail see “Mode Description”.

To activate a mode, press ▲ or ▼ on the MODE switch to make a mode selection in the instrument cluster. Every press will scroll to the next available mode. When a mode is selected, a unique and persistent indicator will display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Mode Description
The following describes the modes that can be selected in further detail.

**Tour Mode**
Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth, soft ride. This setting provides a balanced setting between comfort and handling. This is the standard mode. For further details on Tour Mode, see “Driver Mode Selector Attributes Affected”.

**Sport Mode**
Use where road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response.

When selected, the Sport Mode indicator light will display in the instrument cluster.

In this mode, the vehicle monitors driving behaviors and automatically enables Performance Shift Features when spirited driving is detected. These features maintain lower transmission gears to increase available engine braking and improve acceleration response. The vehicle will exit these features and return to normal operation after a short period when no spirited driving is detected. The steering including Active Rear Steer (if equipped), will change to provide more precise control. If the vehicle has Magnetic Ride Control, the suspension will change to provide better cornering performance. If the vehicle is equipped with AWD, Sport Mode sends more torque to the rear wheels.

For further details on Sport Mode, see “Driver Mode Selector Attributes Affected”.

Snow/Ice Mode
Snow/Ice Mode is used for slippery surfaces to help control wheel speed. This can compromise the acceleration on dry asphalt. Use when maximum vehicle handling is desired. Snow/Ice Mode will use a different accelerator pedal map to optimize traction on a slippery surface. The accelerator pedal will reduce engine torque at small pedal inputs.

When selected, the Snow/Ice Mode indicator light will display in the instrument cluster.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see If the Vehicle Is Stuck 196.

If the vehicle is equipped with AWD, Snow/Ice Mode will provide more torque to the front wheels.

For further details on Snow/Ice Mode, see “Driver Mode Selector Attributes Affected”.

Track Mode (V-Series Only)
Use when maximum vehicle handling is desired.

When selected, the Track Mode indicator will display in the instrument cluster.

When in Track Mode, the automatic transmission and the accelerator pedal is adjusted to give maximum control during the highest level of spirited driving. The Magnetic Ride Control and steering will be set to the optimum level for vehicle responsiveness.
Driver Mode Selector Attributes Affected

The different modes features are shown below. Not all vehicles have all features, depending on the vehicle options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modes:</th>
<th>TOUR</th>
<th>SPORT</th>
<th>TRACK</th>
<th>SNOW/ICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Throttle Progression</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Snow/Ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Shift Mode</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Sound</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspension (if equipped with Magnetic Ride)</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Stability Control</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Tour</td>
<td>Track</td>
<td>Tour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Throttle Progression

Adjusts throttle sensitivity by selecting how quick or slow the throttle reacts to input.

- **Snow/Ice** - The accelerator pedal will reduce engine torque at small pedal inputs. This allows better wheel control on slippery surfaces.
- **Track** - The accelerator pedal is adjusted to give maximum control during the highest level of spirited driving.

Transmission Shift Mode

Sport or Track – Performance Shift Features are enabled in Sport and Track. Performance Shift Features include Performance Algorithm Liftfoot and Performance Algorithm Shift. Performance Algorithm Liftfoot (PAL) allows the transmission to hold the current gear after a quick release of a heavily applied accelerator pedal. This provides greater engine braking and enhanced vehicle control without using the paddles. Performance Algorithm Shift (PAS) recognizes aggressive cornering, heavy braking, and high acceleration to select and hold lower gears when not using paddles.

When PAL/PAS is activated, there is an additional green gear symbol which appears in the instrument cluster display. See Gear Shifting Light ☰ 144.
226 DRIVING AND OPERATING

**Engine Sound**
Adjusts the volume of engine noise. Adjusts the volume of engine noise from quietest in Tour mode to most robust in Track mode.

**Steering**
Adjusts from a lighter steering feel in Tour Mode to reduced assist in Sport and Track Mode for more steering feel.

**Suspension (if equipped with Magnetic Ride)**
Adjusts the shock dampening firmness from a comfort tune in Tour Mode to an optimized responsiveness tune in Sport and Track.

**Traction and Stability Control**
StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) can be turned off by pressing and holding the button for five seconds.

---

**Driver Mode Customization**

The Engine Sound Management, steering, and suspension drive modes can be set to the driver’s preference. See “Driving Mode” under Vehicle Personalization ⇧ 157.

When in the Track main vehicle mode, you cannot overwrite the Steering or Suspension settings. These settings are designed to interact with the advanced functions in the Track Mode and cannot be overwritten.

The selections made in the Driving Mode menu overwrite the main vehicle mode selection via the buttons or switch on the center console. In order to customize and overwrite, select one of the three settings by touching the infotainment display.

When in the customization screen for each system, select one of the available options:
- Auto (Follows the MODE switch)
- Tour
- Sport
- Track (V-Series only)

The default will be to follow the vehicle MODE switch settings, but the main vehicle mode selection for the currently selected system can be overwritten using this menu. The settings selected in this menu will set the vehicle behavior in all selected vehicle modes, and will be retained over each ignition cycle. They do not have to be reset each time the vehicle is started.

**Locking Rear Axle**
Vehicles with a limited-slip rear axle can give more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. When traction is low, this feature allows the drive wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle. The limited-slip rear axle also gives the driver enhanced control when cornering hard or completing a maneuver, such as a lane change. For vehicles with limited-slip rear axle, the rear axle fluid should be changed. See Maintenance Schedule ⇧ 383.
Cruise Control

**Warning**

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system begins to limit wheel spin while using cruise control, the cruise control automatically disengages. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control § 220. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System § 262. When road conditions allow cruise control to be safely used, it can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.

**RES+** : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

**SET−** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET− to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET− to the second detent.

**(EXIT)** : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

**Setting Cruise Control**

If **(EXIT)** is on when not in use, SET− or RES+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep **(EXIT)** off when cruise is not being used.
1. Press 
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET−. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

When the cruise control has been set to the desired speed, a green cruise control indicator appears on the instrument cluster and a cruise set speed message appears on the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped.

**Resuming a Set Speed**

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or 
is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES+ briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

**Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control**

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) \( \Rightarrow 130 \) or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) \( \Rightarrow 127 \). The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control**

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET− until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press SET− to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press SET− to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) \( \Rightarrow 130 \) or
The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control**

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed.

While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise, briefly applying SET will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

**Using Cruise Control on Hills**

How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, the cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down. Also, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control disengages.

**Ending Cruise Control**

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press $\text{\textdagger}$.
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- Press $\text{\textbullet}$.

**Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if $\text{\textbullet}$ is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

**Adaptive Cruise Control**

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows for selecting the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. ACC uses a camera and radar sensors to detect other vehicles. See Radio Frequency Statement $\Rightarrow 411$. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can speed up the vehicle or apply limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates while ACC is engaged, ACC may automatically disengage. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control $\Rightarrow 220$. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC is disabled.

**Warning**

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop. (Continued)
### Warning (Continued)

Ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 191.

### Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:
- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.

#### Warning (Continued)

- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

---

**RES+**: Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already engaged. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

**SET−**: Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already engaged. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET− to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET− to the second detent.

**눌려서**: Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

**눌려서**: Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) 130 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) 127.

The increment value used depends on the units displayed.
Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold \( \cdot \). A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays.

When ACC is engaged, a green \( \cdot \) indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green \( \cdot \) indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause an accident if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If \( \cdot \) is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep \( \cdot \) off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

While the vehicle is moving, ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (15 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC while moving:

1. Press \( \cdot \).
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET−.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When ACC is engaged, the indicator will turn green.
DRIVING AND OPERATING

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly.
- If the vehicle is moving, it returns to the previous set speed.
- If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press RES+ and release the brake pedal. ACC will hold the vehicle until RES+ or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See “Approaching and Following a Vehicle” later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, if there is no vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, or if the vehicle has exited a sharp curve, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:
- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET− and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument panel and heads up display, if equipped
- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase speed in smaller increments, press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase speed in larger increments, press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.
- If stopped with the brake applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.
- If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing RES+ will increase the set speed. Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead will cause ACC to resume.

Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:
- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET−. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.

To decrease speed in smaller increments, press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.

To decrease speed in larger increments, press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

To decrease speed while the vehicle is stopped, press SET- until the desired set speed is displayed.

**Selecting the Follow Distance Gap**

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press 🔄 on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ➔ 262.

**Alerting the Driver**

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol on the HUD will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ➔ 157.

See *Defensive Driving* ➔ 191.
Approaching and Following a Vehicle

The vehicle ahead indicator is on the instrument cluster and HUD display. This indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction.

If this indicator is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠️ Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and you will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/ESC system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects. A DIC message may display to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC will not activate, regular cruise control may be used. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.
Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle. If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See “Alert Type” and “Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, ACC resumes automatically if the stop was brief. If necessary, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See Electric Parking Brake ◊ 218.

To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

⚠️ Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and in the HUD, if equipped, to indicate that automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

⚠️ Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

⚠️ Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

If equipped, the curve speed control indicator ⚠️ may illuminate green when ACC is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve and may increase speed out of the curve, but will not exceed the set speed.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.
Other Vehicle Lane Changes

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer

Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. For towing capability, see Trailer Towing \(\text{②} \text{284}\). ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press \(\text{⑩}\).
- Press \(\text{⑫}\).

Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if \(\text{⑩}\) is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror and the radar sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. These areas need to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

If ACC will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See “Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control” previously in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under Exterior Care \(\text{②} \text{372}\).

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Super Cruise

If equipped, Super Cruise can steer to maintain lane position under certain conditions on limited access freeways that are separated from opposing traffic.
Warning

Super Cruise can only assist to maintain lane position when driving on limited access freeways. You must supervise the driving task and monitor the freeway conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See Defensive Driving 191.

Super Cruise is:
- Not a self-driving system.
- Not a crash avoidance or warning system.
- Not a substitute for proper supervision of the driving task.

Super Cruise uses the following to detect the current lane position and lane markings ahead on limited access freeways under certain conditions:
- Cameras
- Global Positioning System (GPS) sensing
- A high-precision map
- GPS-enhancement data downloaded through OnStar

Super Cruise works with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), which controls acceleration and braking while Super Cruise is enabled and operating. Review and understand both this section and the ACC section before using Super Cruise. See Adaptive Cruise Control 229.

An active OnStar or connected service plan that includes Emergency Services is required to use Super Cruise.

Warning (Continued)

- Not steer to avoid stopped or slow-moving vehicles, construction barriers or cones, motorcycles, children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects on the freeway.
- Not steer in response to vehicles or objects next to your vehicle, including vehicles attempting to enter your lane.
- Not change lanes.
- Not steer to merge onto or to exit freeways.
- Not detect, steer to avoid, or steer through construction zones.
- Not function on surface streets.
- Not respond to crossing or oncoming traffic.
- Not function in city driving conditions.

Warning (Continued)

Super Cruise does not perform all aspects of driving, nor does it do everything a driver can do. Super Cruise only steers to maintain lane position. Super Cruise can only be used with Adaptive Cruise Control.

Super Cruise does:
- Not prevent crashes or warn of possible crashes.

(Continued)
### Warning

Some state and local laws may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. Only remove your hands from the steering wheel if Super Cruise is engaged, it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by state and local laws. Failure to do so may result in a crash involving serious injury or death.

### Warning

Failure to supervise the driving task and to respond appropriately, even while Super Cruise is operating, can cause a crash. Super Cruise may not respond as you would to all driving situations and may not maintain lane position under all conditions.

It is extremely important to pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, even while using Super Cruise.

### Warning (Continued)

Cruise. Do not use a hand-held device while driving, even with Super Cruise engaged.

To prevent serious injury or death:
- Always remain properly seated in the driver seat with your seat belt fastened.
- Never remove your hands from the steering wheel when Super Cruise is not operating.
- Always make sure traffic conditions are safe before using Super Cruise.
- Always keep the entire front of the vehicle and the sensors clean.
- Always observe posted speed limits. Only use Super Cruise at or below the posted speed limit.

### Warning (Continued)

Super Cruise should not be used in complex or uncertain driving conditions, including:
- Not in construction zones.
- Not when approaching or exiting toll plazas.
- Not when lane markings are not present or cannot be detected. For example there is too much glare, weather conditions are poor, or lanes are poorly marked.
- Not on slippery or icy freeways.
- Not in adverse weather conditions, including rain, sleet, fog, ice, or snow.
- Not on winding or hilly roads.
- Not for city driving.
- Not during heavy or emergency braking.
- Not on surface streets.
Warning (Continued)

- Not on a road shoulder, service drive, or under an elevated freeway.
- Not in tunnels.
- Not when towing a trailer.
- Not in a freeway exit lane.

When Super Cruise is Available

Super Cruise Indicator

Super Cruise is designed to operate only when:

- ACC is on. See Adaptive Cruise Control \(\Diamond\) 229.
- Forward Automatic Braking is on. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\Diamond\) 264.
- Teen Driver is not active.
- The GPS detects the vehicle is on a limited access freeway.
- Both the camera and the radar sensors are functioning and not covered, obstructed, or damaged.
- The Driver Attention System (DAS) detects the driver's head and eyes are directed toward the freeway.
- The lane markings are clearly visible and able to be detected by the system.

Using Super Cruise

⚠️ Warning

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always check that Super Cruise is available \(\Diamond\) before pressing \(\Diamond\).
- Only remove your hands from the steering wheel if the steering wheel light bar, \(\Diamond\), and \(\Diamond\) are green. Super Cruise may not begin steering immediately, even when Super Cruise is available and \(\Diamond\) has been pressed.
To engage:

1. Press \( \text{ACC} \) to turn on ACC. Make sure the white \( \text{ACC} \) indicator displays in the instrument cluster. See Adaptive Cruise Control \( \Theta \) 229.

2. Center the vehicle in the lane.

3. When Super Cruise is available, the white \( \text{Super Cruise} \) will display in the instrument cluster.

4. Press \( \text{Super Cruise} \) to engage both Super Cruise and ACC.

ACC will set the speed at the current vehicle speed. If ACC has a previously set speed, it may resume at that speed.

5. When engaged, the steering wheel light bar, \( \text{Super Cruise} \), and \( \text{ACC} \) will display green.

When Super Cruise is engaged, when traffic and other conditions and laws permit, and when it is safe to do so, your hands can be taken off the steering wheel.

Always pay attention to the road and the operation of the vehicle. Always monitor and be attentive of surrounding traffic.

Super Cruise steering can be overridden with manual steering at any time. When Super Cruise is engaged, always be prepared to take immediate action — including steering, accelerating, and braking quickly, if necessary.

Steering Manually and Changing Lanes

The vehicle can always be manually steered, even with Super Cruise engaged; for example, when changing lanes.

When the steering wheel is moved manually, the steering wheel light bar pulses blue and \( \text{Super Cruise} \) on the instrument cluster turns blue to indicate Super Cruise is not steering the vehicle.

When ready to allow Super Cruise to resume steering again, position the vehicle in the center of the lane, hold the steering wheel until the steering wheel light bar turns green, and then release the steering wheel when it is safe to do so.

Super Cruise does not respond to vehicles in other lanes near your vehicle.
Warning
To help prevent crashes before making a lane change:
- Always check mirrors.
- Glance over your shoulder.
- Use the turn signals.

Take Over Alert
Warning
Super Cruise will not maintain the vehicle’s speed while the steering wheel light bar is flashing red. If the steering wheel light bar flashes red, immediately resume manual steering to prevent serious injury or death. If you do not resume manual steering, the vehicle will begin to slow in the same lane and eventually come to a complete stop on the freeway.

Any time the steering wheel light bar flashes red, resume manual steering immediately. The instrument cluster light , will also turn red and a message will display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). In addition, beeps will sound, or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 157. After you begin steering manually, then Super Cruise will disengage.

The red flashing steering wheel light bar could occur under any of the following conditions:
- Lane markings are poor, or visibility is limited.
- The Driver Attention System (DAS) does not detect that the driver’s head and eyes are directed toward the freeway.
- ACC is canceled.
- The vehicle is on a tight curve, or the lanes are too wide, or the vehicle goes into a curve too fast.
- The freeway ends.

- A Super Cruise system fault occurs.

Attention to the Road
Warning
Super Cruise is a driver assistance system and cannot accurately detect or predict all situations. Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system. To prevent serious injury or death, you must supervise the driving task and monitor the freeway conditions. You may need to respond to traffic events by steering, braking, or accelerating. See Defensive Driving 191. Super Cruise also cannot determine whether you are awake, asleep, impaired, or properly focused on safe driving. The vehicle could crash into other vehicles, drive out of the lane, or drive off the road. Complete attention is always required while driving, even while using Super Cruise. Be prepared to take over steering or apply the brakes at any time.
Warning

To prevent serious injury or death, be alert and pay special attention when passing freeway exits and entrances with Super Cruise, and be ready to take control of the vehicle when necessary. Changes in lane markings around freeway exits and entrances can momentarily cause Super Cruise to not detect the correct lane. If this occurs, Super Cruise may attempt steering inputs to bring the vehicle back into the correct lane and, in rare circumstances, could over-correct and cause the vehicle to momentarily cross into a lane next to your vehicle unless you manually steer to maintain your lane position.

The Driver Attention System (DAS) on the steering column continually monitors driver head and eye position to estimate driver attention to the road. The camera does not record or share pictures, audio, or video.

Warning (Continued)

Sunglasses, hats, or other types of clothing that change the shape of the head may interfere with camera performance. To improve camera performance, raise or lower the steering wheel, or change the seat position.

Pay close attention to the road ahead to avoid these three increasing alerts:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alert</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **First Alert** | - If the steering wheel light bar flashes green, the system has detected that your head and eyes may not be directed toward the freeway.  
- The flashing will stop when the system detects that your head and eyes appear to be directed toward the freeway. |
| **Second Alert** | - If the steering wheel light bar flashes green for too long, Super Cruise will alert the driver to take control of steering immediately by flashing the light bar red. Also, either beeps will sound or the Safety Alert Seat will vibrate. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 157.  
- Take over steering, then Super Cruise will disengage.  
- To re-engage Super Cruise, press 🎯. See "Using Super Cruise" previously in this section. |
| **Third Alert** | - If the steering wheel light bar flashes red for too long, a voice command will tell you to take control of the vehicle.  
- Take control of the steering immediately; ACC and Super Cruise will disengage.  
- A DIC message will indicate that Super Cruise is locked out. Super Cruise cannot be re-engaged until the next ignition cycle.  
- Continued failure to take over steering will cause the vehicle to brake to a stop and OnStar will be called. The brake lamps and hazard warning flashers will come on.  
- Take control of the vehicle and continue driving. |
Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠️ Warning

Super Cruise is not a crash avoidance system and will not steer or brake to avoid a crash. Super Cruise does not steer to prevent a crash with stopped or slow-moving vehicles. You must supervise the driving task and may need to steer and brake to prevent a crash, especially in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly enters your lane. Always pay attention when using Super Cruise. Failure to do so could result in a crash involving serious injury or death.

Curves in the Road

⚠️ Warning

The vehicle could drift out of your lane of travel. To prevent crashes, always be ready to manually steer.

Super Cruise may not detect your lane on curves in the freeway. Super Cruise may not detect the markings that show your lane. You may not have time to react to a vehicle in the lane next to your vehicle while on curves in the freeway.

When entering a curve, Super Cruise may not detect the lane markings and may not adjust the steering enough to stay in your lane of travel. When this happens, you will need to steer the vehicle.

Super Cruise may detect other lane markings that are not in your lane and may or may not steer appropriately to maintain your lane.
Super Cruise may occasionally provide an alert and/or steering that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to lane markings in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicles Entering Your Lane
Super Cruise may not detect a vehicle that enters your lane, or may not brake fast enough to avoid a crash. You must manually brake and steer the vehicle.

Towing a Trailer
Do not use Super Cruise when towing a trailer. For towing capability, see Trailer Towing \(\triangle \) 284.

Super Cruise on Hills
Do not use Super Cruise while driving on steep hills.

Super Cruise Indicator Light Summary
The steering wheel light bar and instrument cluster light provide the following important information about Super Cruise operation:
DRIVING AND OPERATING

Steering Wheel Light Bar | Instrument Cluster Light | Super Cruise Description
--- | --- | ---
Off | Off | Super Cruise is off. There is no automatic steering. Operate the vehicle manually.
Off | White | Super Cruise is available and can be engaged.
Solid Green | Solid Green | Super Cruise is steering. Pay attention to the road and vehicle operation.
Pulsing Blue | Solid Blue | Super Cruise is not steering. Operate the vehicle manually. See “Steering Manually and Changing Lanes” previously in this section.
Flashing Green | Solid Green | Super Cruise has detected you are not paying sufficiently close attention to the road. Pay attention to the road. See “Attention to the Road” previously in this section.
Flashing Red | Solid Red | Take over steering immediately. Super Cruise will disengage. See “Take Over Alert” previously in this section.

Disengaging Super Cruise

There are two ways to disengage Super Cruise:

- Press 🟢 while your hands are on the steering wheel. The Super Cruise steering will disengage.
- Press the brake pedal while your hands are on the steering wheel. Both Super Cruise steering and Adaptive Cruise Control will disengage.

Super Cruise Messages

If 🚫 does not appear, 🚫 can be pressed to display a DIC message as to why the system is unavailable.

Immediately after a disengagement, pressing the 🚫 within 10 seconds will display a DIC message with the reason for Super Cruise disengagement.
### Super Cruise Message Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unavailable Turn on Adaptive Cruise Control</strong></td>
<td>Adaptive Cruise Control must be on before Super Cruise can be enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Set speed is not required before enabling Super Cruise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adaptive Cruise Control is not required to be engaged before enabling Super Cruise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unavailable Set Forward Collision Setting to Alert and Brake</strong></td>
<td>Super Cruise is disabled unless Alert and Brake is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Collision/Detection Systems, and then Forward Collision System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Set Forward Collision to Alert and Brake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unavailable No Road Information</strong></td>
<td>• There is no map information available for that portion of a controlled access road. Recent road reconstruction may turn off Super Cruise for that section of road until new map information is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The vehicle is not on the correct type of road. A controlled access freeway is required for Super Cruise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• There are lanes entering or exiting on both the left and right side of the freeway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The vehicle is approaching a freeway interchange. The message will appear for 10 seconds or less.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Super Cruise Message Summary (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Sensors Can't Find Lane Lines</td>
<td>• Rain or snow is inhibiting the system’s ability to see lane lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Direct sunlight is on the front camera at dawn or dusk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• There are missing or poor lane line markings on the road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• There is sun glare on the road surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• There is heavy rain, puddles, or road spray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Sensor Can't See Face Clearly</td>
<td>• Sun is shining into the Driver Attention System (DAS) camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dawn or dusk sun glare is on the driver's face.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cups, food, hands, or other objects are obscuring the DAS view of the driver's face.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The steering column is pointed too high or low for the DAS to see the driver. Adjust the steering column or the seat if the message occurs frequently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Looking Away From Road for Too Long</td>
<td>The DAS system detects that the driver is not looking at the road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Center Vehicle In Lane</td>
<td>The Super Cruise system has determined that the vehicle is not centered in the lane lines. Once the vehicle has been centered in the lane lines, the white ⬆️ will display in the instrument cluster indicating that Super Cruise is available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Super Cruise Message Summary (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Driving Too Fast</td>
<td>The vehicle is traveling faster than 137 km/h (85 mph). The maximum Super Cruise speed in curves will vary based on how sharp the curve is. The vehicle will automatically decrease speed if needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Driving in Exit Lane</td>
<td>The Super Cruise system has detected that the vehicle is in an exit lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable GPS Signal Lost</td>
<td>• There is poor reception in isolated areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Reception is being blocked by buildings or other large structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable You Have Taken Vehicle Control</td>
<td>• The brake pedal is being pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Adaptive Cruise Control has been canceled or turned off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Sensor Blocked</td>
<td>Clear snow, ice, dirt, or other contaminants from the front and rear areas of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unavailable Sharp Curve</td>
<td>Some curves are too sharp to be navigated by the Super Cruise system. Super Cruise will be available after the curve is traveled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Cruise Unavailable</td>
<td>Super Cruise is unavailable for reasons not described in other messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Cruise Locked Out See Owner's Manual</td>
<td>The driver did not take control of the vehicle when prompted by the Super Cruise system. The Super Cruise system will be disabled until the ignition is turned off and back on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Map Updates**

Super Cruise map information must be periodically updated at least once every seven months to determine whether Super Cruise is available on certain roads. Turn on the vehicle's built-in Wi-Fi hotspot to receive automatic updates via OnStar, or see your dealer. See the following region-based websites for Super Cruise map open source compliance documentation, including the license information:

Disabling the vehicle's Wi-Fi or Location Services will disable automatic map updates. Super Cruise will stop functioning after seven months or less, depending on the time of the last map update.

North America: http://www.oss.gm.com/GMNA/7E2/supercruise

China: http://www.oss.gm.com/china/7E2/supercruise

**Data Download**

Super Cruise uses the Wi-Fi hotspot in the vehicle to download map updates and GPS enhancement data to the vehicle. If a mobile device with its own Wi-Fi hotspot is brought into the vehicle and its Service Set Identifier (SSID) and password are the same as the OnStar Wi-Fi hotspot, then the vehicle may connect to the mobile device's Wi-Fi hotspot to download the data. See Connections 423.

To prevent usage of a mobile device data plan, do one of the following:

- Do not use the same SSID and password for the OnStar Wi-Fi hotspot and a mobile device.
- Disable the personal mobile device Wi-Fi hotspot when inside the vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about: the vehicle's operation; a crash involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

**Location Services**

This setting enables or disables sharing of vehicle location outside the vehicle for certain purposes. Even if the Location Services setting is disabled, vehicle location information will continue to be shared for emergency services and Super Cruise, if equipped.

**System Care**

The camera on the steering column has a lens cover that may become dirty over time and affect camera performance. Clean the lens cover with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it. Never use abrasive cloths/cleaners or corrosive chemicals of any kind on the lens cover.
Super Cruise uses the front radar, front camera, and 360 degree cameras for its operation. Clean surfaces are required for Super Cruise operation. See Adaptive Cruise Control 229, “Surround Vision Camera” under Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 253, and Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 273 for care information.

**Caution**

The Super Cruise system is a highly sophisticated system and should only be serviced by technicians with the proper training, tools, and safety instructions, which your dealer has. Without proper training and tools the vehicle may become damaged.

---

**Driver Assistance Systems**

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

**Warning**

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving 191.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.

---

**Warning (Continued)**

- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.
Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ◊ 157.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.

- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), Front Park Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) and Backing Warning System, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or, while in D (Drive), reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).

1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

Surround Vision

If equipped, Surround Vision shows an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear camera views on the infotainment display. The front camera is in the grille or near the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is above the license plate.

The Surround Vision system can be accessed by selecting CAMERA in the infotainment display or when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).

⚠️ Warning

The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.
1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

**Warning**

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras’ field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

**Camera Views**

Touch the camera view buttons along the bottom of the infotainment display.

**Front/Rear Standard View** : Displays an image of the area in front or behind the vehicle. Touch Front/Rear Standard View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between front and rear camera views.

If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Park Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).
256 DRIVING AND OPERATING

**Front/Rear Junction View** : Displays a front or rear cross traffic view that shows objects directly to the left and right of the front or back of the vehicle. Touch Junction View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between front and rear camera views.

**Front/Rear Overhead View** : Displays a front or rear overhead view of the vehicle. Touching the button will toggle between the two views.

**Front/Rear Bowl View** : Displays a view of the vehicle from either the front or the back of the vehicle. Touch Bowl View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active. Touching the button multiple times will toggle between forward and rearward views. Rear Pedestrian Alert, Park Assist, and RCTA are not available when Bowl view is active.

**Side Forward/Rearward View** : Displays a view that shows objects next to the front or rear sides of the vehicle. Touch Side Forward/Rearward View on the infotainment display when a camera view is active.

**Top Down View** : Displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the rear camera view in the infotainment display. The rear camera view will be replaced by the front camera view after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear or when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 12 km/h (8 mph). This view can also be accessed by touching the Top Down View button when the CAMERA view is active.

**Guidance Lines** : Displays available guidelines.

**Park Assist**

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

⚠️ **Warning**

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.
The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for the Park Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When the system detects a potential crash, beeps will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

### Warning (Continued)

The Backing Warning System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with the Backing Warning System, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a backing crash.
Warning

RAB may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with RAB, always check the area around the vehicle before and while backing.

If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override RAB.

Warning

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes from the RAB system. Before releasing the brakes, check the RVC and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. See Radio Frequency Statement 411.

Turning the Features On or Off

Touch on the center stack to turn on or off the Front and Rear Park Assist, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB), Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and the Backing Warning System at the same time. The indicator light next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off Park Assist, RCTA, and RAB when towing a trailer.

To turn the RPA symbols or guidance lines (on some models) on or off, see “Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

RCTA can also be turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 157.
Automatic Parking Assist (APA) with Braking

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still shift gears, while the system applies the brakes and accelerator. A display and audible beeps help to guide parking maneuvers.

Do not use APA when towing a trailer.

⚠️ Warning

APA may not detect objects in the parking space, objects that are soft or narrow, objects high off the ground such as flatbed trucks, objects below ground level such as large potholes, or moving objects (e.g. pedestrians). Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA does not respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

APA does not detect or avoid traffic that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

Touch 🚘 on the center stack to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle. The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph). The system cannot:

- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centered in a spot that is marked too large.
- Always detect short curbs.

When enabled, APA searches for parallel parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To switch the parking mode between parallel and perpendicular, touch and hold 🚘 during the search process or, if available, change the parking mode in the infotainment display.

After completely passing a large enough space, an audible beep occurs. A red stop symbol and a shift to reverse message are displayed.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system is maneuvering the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.
APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the displayed instructions. Shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will vibrate briefly as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. APA uses idle speed and braking to park. If idle speed is not sufficient, gently press the accelerator. Check surroundings and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects not detected by the system. In case the driver brakes, APA will not disengage. Manual steering by the driver automatically disengages APA. Vehicle speed is limited to a maximum of 5 km/h (3 mph) during the parking maneuver.

A progress arrow displays the status of the parking maneuver. Depending on the space size, additional maneuvers may be required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to complete before continuing the parking maneuver. APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Apply the brakes and place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:

- The steering wheel is used by the driver.
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded.
- The parking brake is applied or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
- There is a failure with the APA system.
- Electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the DIC.
- The driver opens the door with an unbuckled seat belt.

The brake holds the vehicle until the parking brake or brake is applied, or the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

To cancel APA, touch \( \text{P} \) again.

**When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly**

The APA system may require a short period of driving along curves to calibrate.

**Rear Pedestrian Alert**

Under certain conditions, this feature can provide alerts for a pedestrian within the system’s range directly behind the vehicle. This feature only works in R (Reverse) below 12 km/h (8 mph), and detects pedestrians up to 8 m (26 ft) away during daytime driving. During nighttime driving, feature performance is very limited.
Rear Pedestrian Alert Indicator

When a pedestrian is detected within the system's range directly behind the vehicle, this symbol flashes amber on the infotainment display, along with two beeps from the rear, or if equipped, two pulses from both sides of the driver seat. When a pedestrian is detected close to the vehicle, the symbol flashes red on the infotainment display, along with seven beeps from the rear, or if equipped, seven pulses from both sides of the driver seat.

⚠️ Warning

Rear Pedestrian Alert does not automatically brake the vehicle. It also does not provide an alert unless it detects a pedestrian, and it may not detect all pedestrians if:

- The pedestrian is not directly behind the vehicle, fully visible to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), or standing upright.
- The pedestrian is part of a group.
- The pedestrian is a child.
- Visibility is poor, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- The RVC is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- The RVC, taillamps, or back-up lamps are not cleaned or in proper working condition.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- The vehicle is not in R (Reverse).

To help avoid death or injury, always check for pedestrians around the vehicle before backing up. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving ⊳ 191. Keep the RVC, taillamps, and back-up lamps clean and in good repair.

Rear Pedestrian Alert can be set to Off or Alert. See “Rear Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⊳ 157. If equipped, alerts can be set to beeps or seat pulses. See “Alert Type” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⊳ 157.
Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) system, the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) system and/or the Night Vision system can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at speeds above 4 km/h (2.5 mph). See Adaptive Cruise Control 229.

⚠️ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 191.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 157.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.
Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert

With Head-Up Display

Without Head-Up Display

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press ⌁ to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both
alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

**Following Distance Indicator**

The following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC) ➤ 150*. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

**Unnecessary Alerts**

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

**Cleaning the System**

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

**Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)**

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ➤ 262*.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

**Warning**

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

If FAB slows the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, FAB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

⚠️ Warning

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

⚠️ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization.

⚠️ Warning

Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.
A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The FAB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, !, when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) System may also respond to pedestrians. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) 264.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited. If the vehicle is equipped with the Night Vision system, during nighttime driving, the vehicle can detect and alert to pedestrians whenever in a forward gear.

**Warning**

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see Defensive Driving 191. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert & Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 157.
Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead

FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake on detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds. If also equipped with the Night Vision system, pedestrians detected by the Night Vision system will not cause automatic braking to occur.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.


⚠️ Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Night Vision System

If equipped, this system can help the driver see and alert the driver to pedestrians or large animals ahead of the vehicle beyond the area lit by the headlamps. A thermal heat image of the view ahead is displayed when it is dark enough outside. If a pedestrian or large animal is detected more than 25 m (82 ft) away, an amber pedestrian or animal icon displays and a box appears around the pedestrian or animal. When the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian ahead much too quickly, the box changes to red.

With the Front Pedestrian Braking system turned on, Night Vision provides a red Head-Up Display (HUD) alert when the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian ahead much too quickly. In addition, an alert beeps or the Safety Alert Seat pulses, if equipped. See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System 266.

⚠️ Warning

The system does not detect all objects or the vehicle distance from objects. The system may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash.
1. Low-Beam Headlamps
2. High-Beam Headlamps
3. Night Vision System

By selecting a view on the instrument cluster, the Night Vision image can be displayed. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) 130 or Instrument Cluster (Base Level) 127.

The Night Vision system can operate only if:

- The ignition is on.
- The vehicle is in P (Park) or a forward gear.
- It is dark enough outside.
- The headlamps are on.

Adjust the instrument panel brightness to make the image no brighter than necessary. Turn the image off by selecting another view on the instrument cluster.

Warm objects, such as pedestrians, animals, and other moving vehicles, should appear whiter on the Night Vision display. Cold objects, such as the sky, signs, and parked vehicles, should appear darker. Night Vision only shows objects that are warmer or colder than the surroundings. It does not detect brake lamps, turn signals, emergency flashers, traffic lights, or sign information.

Use this system as an aid by occasionally glancing at the image. Do not stare at the image or use the image under well-lit conditions.

**Warning**

Do not stare at the image while driving as this might cause important objects ahead not to be seen. You could crash, and you or others could be injured.

When a pedestrian or large animal is detected, an amber box displays around the pedestrian or animal on the Night Vision display and an amber pedestrian icon, !, or animal icon, !, displays on the instrument cluster. This pedestrian icon is also shown on the Head-Up Display (HUD). When the system detects the vehicle is approaching a pedestrian much too quickly, the amber pedestrian icon and box turns red, and a red flashing icon, !, displays on the HUD with rapid beeping or pulsing of the Safety Alert Seat, if equipped.

System pedestrian icons, beeps, and (if equipped) Safety Alert Seat pulses can be set to Off through vehicle personalization by turning off the Front Pedestrian Braking system. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 157.
Warning

The Night Vision system does not automatically brake the vehicle. It does not provide alerts unless it detects a pedestrian or large animal. The system may not detect pedestrians, including children, or animals:

- If they are less than 25 m (82 ft) away.
- If they are not directly ahead in the sensor coverage area, fully visible, standing upright, or part of a group.
- If the pedestrian or animal is moving too quickly through the field of view, such as a bicyclist.
- If the pedestrian is wearing certain types of clothing.
- If headlamps are off, except when parked.
- If the outside temperature is higher than 30 °C (86 °F).

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Due to poor visibility, including in heavy fog, rain, or snow.
- If the sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, rain, or ice.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see Defensive Driving 191. Keep the Night Vision sensor clean and in good repair.

Pedestrian detection may not be available in high outside temperatures. An amber icon, *, displays. The system does not need service.

In rain, snow, or fog the image may not be clear and the direction of the road ahead may not be seen. In more severe weather conditions, the image may be unclear and unusable. The system does not need service.

Keep the system sensor clean by activating the Rear Camera Washer when it is dark enough for the system to operate. If the Night Vision image still looks blurry, use a soft wet cloth to gently clean the sensor camera lens and dry thoroughly. The sensor is behind the front grille to the inside of the driver side headlamp.

The camera must also be aligned to work correctly. If the camera needs adjustment, see your dealer. Do not attempt to adjust the camera yourself.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.
Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

**Warning**

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

LCA Detection Zones

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the outside mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Left Outside Mirror Display  Right Outside Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right outside mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn
signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled. When you disable LCA, Side Blind Zone Alert is also disabled. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⊗ 157. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care ⊗ 372. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information


Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

⚠️ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW,

(Continued)

⚠️ Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press ⚙️ on the steering wheel.
When on, the LKA indicator is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

**Take Steering**

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss.

**When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly**

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA system does not need service. Clean the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

**Surround Vision Recorder**

If equipped, this system records the 360° camera views to an SD card. Only images are recorded, no sound. An SD card will be needed for this system. The recommended SD card is a 32GB SDHC card with FAT32 file system, Class 10 and over.
Insert an SD card into the card reader in the trunk. Disable recording from the playback screen before removing the SD card from the reader. Do not remove the card while recording is enabled. This could corrupt the video file and/or the SD card.

Other files should not be stored on the same SD card as the surround vision recorder files. Storing other files on the same card may increase recording start up and playback time or result in a loss of data.

**To Activate**: Touch Video Recorder on the Home Page. Touch the red dot. The red dot will illuminate when the video recorder is on. It will remain on until it has been turned off. Recording will start after exiting the playback screen. Advise other drivers and occupants of the vehicle that video images are being recorded.

**To Deactivate**: Touch Video Recorder on the Home Page. Touch the red dot. Select from the following when the vehicle is in P (Park).

**Exit**: Touch X to exit this application and return to the previous app.

**Video List**: Touch to display a list of the most recent and saved videos. Touch the delete button next to the name to delete a saved video.

**Rewind**: Touch to rewind the video. Touch again up to three times to increase speed. Touch a fourth time to stop rewinding.

**Play/Pause**: Touch to play or pause a recorded video.

**Fast Forward**: Touch to fast forward the video. Touch again up to three times to increase speed. Touch a fourth time to stop fast forward.

**Save**: Touch to save a video. This protects the video from being erased. Once the SD card is full, the oldest files will be overwritten unless they have been saved.

**Camera Views**: When opening the Video Recorder, the previous file will show all camera views and can be played. Icons in the upper right corner of each view indicate which camera. Touch one of the views to zoom to only that camera view. Touch again to...
return to all camera views. Press X at
any time to exit the video
recorder app.

The latest recorded video file can be
played. In addition:

- The recorded video is stored in
  five-minute-long files.
- All files can be viewed on the
  playback app or when the SD card
  is read by a personal
  computer (PC).
- Once the SD card is full, the oldest
  files will be overwritten.

**To Delete Data**: Remove the SD card
from the vehicle and insert into a PC
to manually delete the file.

Error messages can occur if:

- No SD card is present.
- An empty SD card is present.
- The video files are the wrong
  format.
- The video files are corrupt.
- The SD card is full.
- There is a system error.

Other files should not be stored on
the same SD card as the surround
vision recorder files. Storing other files
on the same card may increase
recording start up and playback time
or result in a loss of data. An error
message may be displayed if no
surround vision recorded video file is
available for playback.

---

**Fuel**

**Top Tier Fuel**

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER
Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine
clean, reduce engine deposits, and
maintain optimal vehicle performance.
Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see
www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP
TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers
and applicable countries.

---

[Top Tier Gasoline Logo]

**CATEGORYE SUPERIEURE**

Essences Détecterentes
Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)
Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93 is highly recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane, however, will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs, use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible, otherwise, the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating, the engine needs service.

Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines)
Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Use premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93. If unavailable, unleaded gasoline with a posted octane rating of 91 may be used, but with reduced performance and fuel economy. If the octane is less than 91, the engine could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 93 octane, the engine needs service.

Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine)
Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles that are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16–50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can

(Continued)
278 DRIVING AND OPERATING

Caution (Continued)
corrosion metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.

- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Gasoline to the vehicle's gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15,000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Gasoline will help keep your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally.

Filling the Tank

Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Warning (Continued)

Follow these guidelines:
- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see Prohibited Fuels 277.
Warning (Continued)

- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door. If equipped, the fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked. Press ¯ on the RKE transmitter to unlock.

The vehicle has a capless refueling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

⚠️ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:
- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care 372.

⚠️ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:

1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from under the carpet in the trunk.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

**Warning**

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return to the storage location.

**Filling a Portable Fuel Container**

**Warning**

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor.

---

**Warning (Continued)**

You can be badly burned and the vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Do not smoke while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices.

---

**Trailer Towing**

**General Towing Information**

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* 370. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* 372.

When towing with the 2.0L L4 engine, only use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 89 or higher. Using gasoline with a lower octane rating while towing may damage the engine and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine)* 277 or *Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines)* 277 or *Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine)* 277.
**Warning**

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

### Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.
- State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors. Even if not required, you should install extended side view mirrors if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using M (Manual Mode). See Manual Mode 215.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Super Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
- Park Assist
- Automatic Parking Assist (APA)
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned to alert or off when towing a trailer:

### Driving with a Trailer

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy.
Warning (Continued)

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust 209.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must be all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. See Towing Equipment 286. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.
**Passing**

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

**Backing Up**

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

**Making Turns**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

**Driving on Grades**

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating 312.

**Parking on Hills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.

4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).

5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
   - Start the engine.
   - Shift into a gear.
   - Release the parking brake.

2. Let up on the brake pedal.

3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.

4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when used to tow trailers. See Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow 383 \). It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

Engine Cooling when Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See Engine Overheating \( \Rightarrow 312 \).

Trailer Towing

Caution

Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

Trailer Weight

⚠️ Warning

Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

⚠️ Warning

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

For information about the vehicle’s maximum load capacity, see Vehicle Load Limits ◆ 197. When calculating the GVWR with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

Maximum Trailer Weight

The trailer should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). The maximum allowable weight of the trailer may be lower based on the weight of the passengers and cargo in your trailer.

Trailer Load Balance

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.

The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Always refer to the trailer owner’s manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch, and trailer.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue to see if the weights are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle or 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or assistance.
Towing Equipment

Hitches
Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Never attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Only use frame-mounted hitches that do not attach to the bumper.

Always seal any holes in your vehicle if the trailer hitch removed. If not sealed, dirt, water, and carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust may enter your vehicle. See Engine Exhaust 209.

Tires
- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See Tires 339 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains
Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes
State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle anti-lock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer
When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

Trailer Tires
Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.
Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠️ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) © 139.

A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle © 94 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle © 94.
Vehicle Care

**General Information**

- General Information ............ 289
- California Proposition
  - 65 Warning ................... 289
- California Perchlorate Materials
  - Requirements ................ 290
- Accessories and Modifications .... 290

**Vehicle Checks**

- Doing Your Own Service Work .......... 290
- Hood ................................ 291
- Engine Compartment
  - Overview .......................... 292
- Engine Oil ........................ 299
- Engine Oil Life System .......... 302
- Automatic Transmission
  - Fluid .............................. 303
- Engine Air Filter Life System .... 304
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter .... 304
- Cooling System ................... 307
- Engine Overheating ............... 312
- Washer Fluid ...................... 313
- Brakes ............................ 314
- Brake Pad Life System ........... 315
- Brake Fluid ....................... 315

**Battery**
- North America ............... 316

**All-Wheel Drive** ............ 317

**Starter Switch Check** ........ 318

**Park Brake and P (Park)
  - Mechanism Check ............... 318

**Wiper Blade Replacement** ........ 319

**Windshield Replacement** ........ 319

**Gas Strut(s) ..................... 320

**Headlamp Aiming**
- Headlamp Aiming ............... 321

**Bulb Replacement**
- Bulb Replacement ............... 321
- LED Lighting .................... 321

**Electrical System**
- Electrical System Overload .......... 322
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers ....... 322
- Engine Compartment Fuse
  - Block .......................... 323
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block .... 330
- Rear Compartment Fuse Block ..... 332

**Wheels and Tires**
- Tires .......................... 339
- All-Season Tires ............... 340
- Winter Tires .................... 340
- Low-Profile Tires ............... 340
- Summer Tires .................... 340
- Tire Sidewall Labeling .......... 341

**Tire Designations** ............ 343

**Tire Terminology and Definitions** ............ 344

**Tire Pressure** .................. 346

**Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation** ............ 347

**Tire Pressure Monitor System** ............ 348

**Tire Pressure Monitor Operation** ............ 349

**Tire Inspection** ............. 353

**Tire Rotation** ............. 353

**When It Is Time for New Tires** ............ 354

**Buying New Tires** ............ 355

**Uniform Size Tires and Wheels** ............ 356

**Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance** ............ 358

**Wheel Replacement** ............ 358

**Tire Chains** ............. 359

**If a Tire Goes Flat** ............ 359

**Tire Changing** ............. 361

**Compact Spare Tire** ............ 366

**Jump Starting**
- Jump Starting - North America ............ 367

**Towing the Vehicle**
- Towing the Vehicle ............. 370
Recreational Vehicle Towing .... 372

Appearance Care
Exterior Care ....................... 372
Interior Care ....................... 376
Floor Mats ......................... 379

General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

California Proposition 65 Warning

⚠️ Warning

Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See Battery - North America ⊳ 316 and Jump Starting - North America ⊳ 367 and the back cover.
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle &gt; 94.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner’s manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Publication Ordering Information &gt; 410.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle &gt; 94.
If equipped with remote vehicle start, open the hood before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See *Remote Vehicle Start* \(\diamond 36\).

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* \(\diamond 395\).

**Caution**

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

**Hood**

**Warning**

Gas struts and other metal components under the hood can get hot after running the engine. Do not touch these components as they can burn unprotected skin and could cause serious injury.

Clear any snow from the hood before opening.

To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood release handle. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel between the door and the steering wheel.
2. Release the handle, then pull the handle again to fully open the hood.
3. Go to the front of the vehicle and lift the hood open.

**Caution**

Be sure the hood is completely closed before driving. Damage may occur if it is not.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are properly installed.
2. Lower the hood approximately 46 cm (18 in) from the closed position.
3. Then push the front center of the hood with a swift, firm motion.
4. Check to make sure the hood is closed. If not, release the hood from inside and repeat Steps 1–3.
292 VEHICLE CARE

Engine Compartment Overview

2.0L L4 Engine
3. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter Appendix 304.
4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil Appendix 299.
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil Appendix 299.
7. Engine Compartment Fuse Block Appendix 323.
3.0L V6 Engine

2. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter $\Rightarrow$ 304.


4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil $\Rightarrow$ 299.

5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil $\Rightarrow$ 299.


7. Engine Compartment Fuse Block $\Rightarrow$ 323.

8. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid $\Rightarrow$ 315.

9. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid $\Rightarrow$ 313.

1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System \(\Rightarrow 307\).
2. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* \(\Rightarrow 304\).
3. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See Cooling System \(\Rightarrow 307\).
4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* \(\Rightarrow 299\).
5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* \(\Rightarrow 299\).
6. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America \(\Rightarrow 367\).
7. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* \(\Rightarrow 323\).
8. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* \(\Rightarrow 315\).
9. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* \(\Rightarrow 313\).
10. Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America \(\Rightarrow 367\).
VEHICLE CARE

4.2L V8 Engine

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10  11  12
VEHICLE CARE

1. Passenger Side Engine Compartment Fuse Block. See Engine Compartment Fuse Block  323.


4. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil  299.

5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil  299.


10. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid  313.

11. Driver Side Engine Compartment Fuse Block. See Engine Compartment Fuse Block  323.


Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.

- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” later in this section.

- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System  302.

- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview  292 for the location.

⚠️ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.
Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

### When to Add Engine Oil

- **2.0L L4 Turbo (LSY) and 4.2L V8 Twin Turbo (LTA) Engines**
  - If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications § 397.

- **3.0L V6 Twin Turbo (LGW) and 3.6L V6 (LGX) Engines**
  - Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

### Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview § 292 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.
Selecting the Right Engine Oil (Except 4.2L V8 Twin Turbo (LTA) Engine)

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 392.

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Except the 2.0L L4 Turbo (LSY) engine, use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil. Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

For the 2.0L L4 Turbo (LSY) engine, use SAE 0W-20 viscosity grade engine oil.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil (4.2L V8 Twin Turbo (LTA) Engine)

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 392.

Specification

Use engine oils that meet the dexos2 specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos2 specification are marked with the dexos2 approved logo.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 0W-40 viscosity grade engine oil.
When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

**Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes**

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

**What to Do with Used Oil**

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer’s warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

**Engine Oil Life System**

**When to Change Engine Oil**

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.
How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \Rightarrow 150 \).

2. Press and hold SEL to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Using the DIC buttons, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \Rightarrow 150 \).

2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information.

Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \( \Rightarrow 392 \).

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow 383 \), and be sure to use the fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \( \Rightarrow 392 \).
304 VEHICLE CARE

Engine Air Filter Life System

If equipped, this feature provides an indication of when to change the engine air filter. It is based on driving conditions, which can cause when to change to vary greatly. It is possible an air filter change may not be indicated for up to four years.

When to Change Engine Air Filter

Replace the engine air filter when the REPLACE NOW message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). This should be done as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi) or at the next oil change, depending on the DIC message. The system must be reset after the engine air filter is changed. See your dealer for service and to reset the system.

When a REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, this indicates that the engine air filter change is necessary at the next engine oil change.

How to Reset Engine Air Filter Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine air filter is replaced so that the system can calculate the next engine air filter change.

To reset:
1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Select Engine Air Filter Life on the DIC menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 150.
3. Press > to move to the Reset/Disable display area. Select Reset then press SEL. Then press Yes to confirm the reset.
4. 100% Air Filter Life will be displayed when the Engine Air Filter Life System is successfully reset.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment. See Engine Compartment Overview 292.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

- For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air filter, see Maintenance Schedule 383.
- If equipped with Engine Air Filter Life System, see Engine Air Filter Life System 304.
- If driving in very dusty areas, follow the engine air filter inspecting and changing intervals, see Maintenance Schedule 383.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the
To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

**2.0L L4 Engine**
1. Remove the six screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
2. Lift and slide the engine air cleaner/filter cover open.
3. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.

5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover.

**3.0L V6 Engine**
1. Remove the 10 screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover to gain access to both air cleaners/filters.
2. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
3. Lift and remove one or both engine air cleaner(s)/filter(s).
4. Inspect or replace one or both engine air cleaner(s)/filter(s).
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover.

**3.6L V6 Engine**
1. Screws (6)
2. Bolts (3)
3. Diagonal Brace
1. Remove the three bolts (2) and the diagonal brace (3).
2. Remove the six screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
3. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
4. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
306 VEHICLE CARE

6. Reverse Steps 1–4 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover and diagonal brace.

4.2L V8 Engine (Driver Side)

1. Diagonal Brace
2. Bolts (3)
3. Screws (4)

1. Remove the three bolts (2) and the diagonal brace (1).
2. Remove the four screws (3) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
3. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.

4. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
6. Reverse Steps 1–4 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover and diagonal brace.

4.2L V8 Engine (Passenger Side)

1. Screws (4)
2. Bolts (3)
3. Diagonal Brace

1. Remove the three bolts (2) and the diagonal brace (3).

2. Remove the four screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter cover.
3. Lift the engine air cleaner/filter cover open on the hinge.
4. Lift and remove the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
6. Reverse Steps 1–4 to reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover and diagonal brace.

⚠️ Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.
Caution
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Cooling System
The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

For vehicles with the 4.2L engine, the engine cooling fan may turn on and run immediately after the vehicle is turned off. This is normal.

2.0L L4 Engine
1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap (Under Cover)
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

3.0L V6 Engine
1. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at the cold fill mark on the middle of the tank. If it is not, the vehicle may have a leak at the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump, or somewhere else in the cooling system.

**Warning**

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

**Warning**

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, the vehicle needs service. Turn off the engine.
Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with a DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. This coolant needs to be checked and replaced at appropriate intervals. See Maintenance Schedule 383.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating 312.

What to Use

Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to −37 °C (−34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.
How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but not at or above the indicated mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. Be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before this is done. See Engine Overheating \( \odot 312 \).

**Warning (Continued)**

come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

**Caution**

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

**Warning**

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

**Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to (Continued)
1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

   Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.

3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.

4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

   If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

---

**2.0L L4 Engine Only - Automatic Coolant Service Fill Instructions**

If equipped, this feature assists in filling and removing air from the cooling system after service of components or when coolant is added after being too low.

To activate the fill and air removal process:

1. With a cold system, add coolant to the COLD FILL mark on the surge tank.

2. Replace the cap on the surge tank.

3. Connect the vehicle to a battery charger.

4. Turn the ignition to Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* \( \star \) 201.

5. Turn off the air conditioning.

6. Set the parking brake.

7. At the same time, press the accelerator and the brake for two seconds, then release.
At the end of the cycle, check the coolant level in the surge tank and add coolant if it is low. Turn off the vehicle, allow the Electronic Control Module (ECM) to go to sleep, about 2 minutes, and repeat Steps 4-7.

Listen for pump activation and movement of the control valves while watching the level of the coolant in the surge tank. If the tank empties, turn the ignition off, carefully remove the surge tank cap, refill to the COLD FILL mark, and repeat Steps 4-7. The fill and air removal process will run for approximately 10 minutes.

**4.2L V8 Engine Only**

**Caution**

This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged. See your dealer for assistance.

Because of possible engine failure or damage if performed without the proper tools and information, engine coolant should only be added by a qualified technician. See your dealer.

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of the engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* [135] and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* [146]. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Service* [405].

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

**If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment**

**Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.
If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day
- Stops after high-speed driving
- Idles for long periods in traffic

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheated area or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven.

Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away. If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\Rightarrow\) 292 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.

(Continued)
314 VEHICLE CARE

Caution (Continued)

- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠️ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Brake pads should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Electric Brake Boost

If equipped, this vehicle may have an electrically boosted power braking system. The system works with the
Antilock Brake System (ABS) and the Brake Assist system to aid the driver during various braking situations. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) \(\Rightarrow 217\).

**Brake Pad Life System**

**When to Change Brake Pads**

If equipped, this system estimates the remaining life of the front and rear brake pads. Brake pad life is displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC), along with a percentage for each axle. The system must be reset every time the brake pads are changed.

When the system has determined that the brake pads need to be replaced, a message will display, which may include mileage remaining. Brake pads should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

**How to Reset the Brake Pad Life System**

The system will automatically detect when significantly worn brake pads are replaced. When the ignition is turned on after new pads and wear sensors are installed, a message will display. Follow the prompts to reset the system.

The brake pad life system can also be manually reset:

1. Display Brake Pad Life on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \(\Rightarrow 150\).
2. Press and hold SEL. Select front or rear pads as appropriate.
3. Select YES on the confirmation message. Repeat for pads on the other axle if they were also replaced.

**How to Disable the Brake Pad Life System**

The brake pad life system can be turned off. This may be necessary if aftermarket brake pads without wear sensors are installed. When the system is turned off, the front and rear brake pad life percentages will not display. However, the built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn can still determine when the pads should be replaced. See Brakes \(\Rightarrow 314\).

To turn off the brake pad life system:

1. Display Brake Pad Life on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \(\Rightarrow 150\).
2. Select DISABLE.

To turn the brake pad life system back on, follow the above steps but select ENABLE in Step 2.

**Brake Fluid**

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\Rightarrow 292\) for the location of the reservoir.
Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light (3.0L Twin Turbo and 3.6L V6 Engines) 141 or Brake System Warning Light (2.0L L4 Turbo and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) 142.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule 383.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 392.

Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.
The battery is in the trunk under the spare tire. Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed.

The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

**Stop/Start System**

Vehicles equipped with a 2.0L LSY, 3.0L LGW, 3.6L LGX, or 4.2L LTA engine are equipped with a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See *Stop/Start System* \(\diamondsuit\) 203.

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See *California Proposition 65 Warning* \(\diamondsuit\) 289 and the back cover.

**Vehicle Storage**

**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting - North America* \(\diamondsuit\) 367 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.

**All-Wheel Drive**

If the vehicle is equipped with All-Wheel Drive (AWD), this is an additional system that needs lubrication.
Transfer Case

When to Check Lubricant

It is not necessary to regularly check the transfer case fluid unless a leak is suspected or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

How to Check Lubricant

1. Fill Plug
2. Drain Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug hole on the transfer case, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug hole. Use care not to overtighten the fill plug.

What to Use

To determine what kind of lubricant to use, see Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 392.

Starter Switch Check

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.

2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

1. When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

2. When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.
Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

**Wiper Blade Replacement**

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

For the proper type and size, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* 393.

To replace the wiper blade assembly:

1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.

2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.

3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.

4. Remove the wiper blade.

**Caution**

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

**Windshield Replacement**

**Head-Up Display (HUD) System**

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield must be replaced, get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

**Driver Assistance Systems**

When a windshield replacement is needed and the vehicle is equipped with a front-looking camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, the windshield must be installed.
according to GM specifications for these systems to work properly. If it is not, there may be unexpected behavior and/or messages from these systems.

**Acoustic Windshield**

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windshield. If the windshield needs to be replaced, be sure to get an acoustic windshield so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windshield can provide.

**Gas Strut(s)**

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

---

**Warning**

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

---

**Caution**

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

---

See *Maintenance Schedule* 383.
Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment. If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.
Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop. Wiper function is available immediately after the wiper switch is set to off, and back to on.

To protect the wiper motor from overheating, the wipers may slow down when the windshield is dry for a long period of time. If a period of dry operation, or little moisture, exceeds 10 minutes, the wipers may switch to intermittent operation, and remain there. When moisture is again detected on the windshield, wiper operation will return to the operator selected speed.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.
To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

**Engine Compartment Fuse Block**

*2.0L, 3.0L and 3.6L Engines*

This fuse block is on the driver side of the engine compartment.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lift the fuse block cover to access the fuses.
Fuses  | Usage
--- | ---
1 | –
2 | –
3 | –
4 | –
5 | Transfer case control/Transmission control module ignition
6 | –
7 | Starter motor
8 | Starter pinion
9 | Horn
10 | –
11 | –
12 | –
13 | High-beam headlamps left/right
18 | Right cornering LED
21 | Air conditioning clutch
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Transmission auxiliary oil pump cooling</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition – 1</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Front short range radar sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Coolant pump/Ignition coils – odd</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Left cornering LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Cabin heater pump</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Ignition coils – even/Non walk 2</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Non walk</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Steering column lock ignition</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Electric brake control module1/Instrument</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Rear heated seats ignition</td>
<td></td>
<td>cluster/central gateway module ignition</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Front heated seats ignition</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Fuel tank zone module/ignition</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Headlamp/Daytime running lamps/Right headlamp</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel module/Reflective light aux display/HVAC IGN/Automatic occupant sensing display</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Antilock brake system pump/Electric brake control module – 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Aeroshutter</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Front wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Washer</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Headlamp leveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>63</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition – 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Transfer case control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>67</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>68</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 326 VEHICLE CARE

#### Fuses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Antilock brake system valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Relays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relay</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Air conditioning control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>High-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Cabin heater pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Wiper speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Wiper control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Headlamp control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

**4.2L Engine**

The 4.2L engine has an underhood fuse block on each side of the engine compartment.

Driver Side Fuse Block

Lift the fuse block cover to access the fuses.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>High-beam headlamps left/right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Front wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Instrument cluster/Electric brake control module 1/Central gateway module ignition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Transmission control/Transfer case control module ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Front heated seats ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Exhaust valve solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Rear heated seats ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Fuel tank zone module ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel module/Reflective light aux</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 328 VEHICLE CARE

#### Fuses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>Electric steering column lock ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Left cornering LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Electric brake control module – 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Relays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4</td>
<td>High-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5</td>
<td>Wiper control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R6</td>
<td>Wiper speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R7</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R8</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

The 8-cylinder engine has an underhood fuse block on each side of the engine compartment.

Passenger Side Fuse Block

Lift the fuse block cover to access the fuses.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses and relays shown.
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Electric brake control module – 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Headlamp/Daytime running lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Right cornering LED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Front short range radar sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Air conditioning clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Automatic headlamp leveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Cabin heater pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Transmission auxiliary oil pump cooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Non walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Ignition coils – even/Non walk – 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition – 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Transfer case control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Ignition coils – odd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Charge air coolant pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition – 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relay</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1</td>
<td>Headlamp/Daytime running lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2</td>
<td>Air conditioning control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5</td>
<td>Cabin heater pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R6</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R8</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the driver side instrument panel storage compartment.

Apply pressure to the two retaining tabs on the sides of the compartment, until the two retaining tabs clear the sides of the instrument panel. Allow the compartment to move downward, and out of the way.

To reinstall the compartment, reverse the steps.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses shown.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet front console</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Power steering column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Visor</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Electric steering column lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Front blower</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Glove box door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Body control module 8</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Front heated seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Sensing and diagnostic module</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Body control module 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td></td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Body control module 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td></td>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Data link connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td></td>
<td>F13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td></td>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Electronic shifter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td></td>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Front camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td></td>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td></td>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td></td>
<td>F18</td>
<td>OnStar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td></td>
<td>F19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td></td>
<td>F20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td></td>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Traction power inverter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td></td>
<td>F22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td></td>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Central gateway module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Center stack module/Infotainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Video processing module night vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Steering wheel controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>USB charge port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Wireless charger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Speaker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rear Compartment Fuse Block**

The rear compartment fuse block is behind a cover on the passenger side. The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.
### Fuses Usage

**Without Super Cruise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F01</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F02</td>
<td>Auxiliary trunk power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F03</td>
<td>Left window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F04</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F05</td>
<td>Canister vent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F06</td>
<td>Right rear memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F07</td>
<td>Body control module 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F08</td>
<td>Passenger/Rear seat adjustment switch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F09</td>
<td>Passive entry/Passive start battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Rear subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Left front memory seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Rear seat memory/Heated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Left front subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Right front memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Rear heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Regulated voltage control battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>Driver passenger door window/Mirror/Driver seat adjustment/Fuel door switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Electric brake control module – 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Vehicle integration control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Rear closure latch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Left front motorized seat belt pretensioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>Right front subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Body control module 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>Body control module 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Exterior heated mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Right window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Power trunk module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>On-board charging module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Pedestrian friendly alert function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>Rear blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Fuel pump power module/Fuel tank zone module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>Rear seat auxiliary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>Left rear memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>Rear closure release switch/Power trunk module/Integrated chassis control module battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>Auxiliary audio/Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>External object calculating module/Side blind zone alert/Rear center short range radar sensor/Long range radar sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F47</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F48</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F49</td>
<td>Memory bolster module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F50</td>
<td>Body control module 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F51</td>
<td>Transmission control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F52</td>
<td>Park assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F53</td>
<td>Ventilated seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F54</td>
<td>Universal garage door opener/Power sounder module/Rain sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F55</td>
<td>Front memory seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuses</strong></td>
<td><strong>Usage</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F56</td>
<td>Evaporative emissions leak check module/Rear HVAC display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F57</td>
<td>Voltage current temperature module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F58</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F59</td>
<td>Engine control module battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F60</td>
<td>Right front motorized seat belt pretensioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F62</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F63</td>
<td>Rear seat infotainment module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F64</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F65</td>
<td>Rear window sunshade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F66</td>
<td>Rear vision camera/Rearview mirror</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Fuses</strong></th>
<th><strong>Usage</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F67</td>
<td>Run/Crank misc/Air quality sensor/Integrated chassis control module/Electronic shifter/DC DC converter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F68</td>
<td>Damping control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F69</td>
<td>Television tuner module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F70</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F71</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F73</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F74</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F75</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Relays</strong></th>
<th><strong>Usage</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1</td>
<td>Rear seat auxiliary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2</td>
<td>Spare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
With Super Cruise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F01</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F02</td>
<td>Body control module 2 and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F03</td>
<td>Left rear external object calculating module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F04</td>
<td>Steering wheel display/Touch sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F05</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F06</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F07</td>
<td>Left front and right rear short range radar sensor/Camera image processing module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F08</td>
<td>Driver memory seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F09</td>
<td>Column friction device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Left headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Left front subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Rear blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Left window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Canister vent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Rear seat memory/Heated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Rear subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>Damping control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Electric brake control module - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Left front motorized seat belt pretensioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Body control module 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Passive entry/Passive start battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Rear closure latch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Park assist module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Body control module 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>Driver monitoring system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Driver passenger door window/Mirror/Driver seat adjustment/Fuel door switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Passenger/Rear seat adjustment switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Left front memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Right rear memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>External heated mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>Transmission control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Rear seat infotainment module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>Power trunk module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>Right front memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>Right window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F47</td>
<td>Engine control module battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F48</td>
<td>Right front subwoofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F49</td>
<td>Body control module 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F50</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F51</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F52</td>
<td>Fuel pump power module/Fuel tank zone module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F53</td>
<td>Rear seat auxiliary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F54</td>
<td>Left rear memory seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F55</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F56</td>
<td>Rear closure release switch/Power trunk module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F57</td>
<td>Rear left and rear center short range radar sensors/Long range radar sensors/Right rear external object calculating module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F58</td>
<td>Auxiliary audio/Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F59</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F60</td>
<td>Memory bolster module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F62</td>
<td>Ventilated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F63</td>
<td>Universal garage door opener/Power sounder module/Rain sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F64</td>
<td>Passenger memory seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F65</td>
<td>Right front short range radar sensor/Advance driver assist map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F66</td>
<td>Television tuner module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F67</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F68</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F69</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F70</td>
<td>Right front motorized seat belt pretensioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F71</td>
<td>Rear heated seat module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F72</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F73</td>
<td>Rear vision camera/Rearview mirror/Air quality sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F74</td>
<td>Rear window sunshade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F75</td>
<td>Engine control module ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F76</td>
<td>Misc run crank/Energy storage control module/DC DC converter/Rear external object calculating module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F77</td>
<td>Trunk auxiliary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F78</td>
<td>Rear HVAC display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F79</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F80</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F81</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F82</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F83</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F84</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F85</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F86</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F87</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R01</td>
<td>Rear seat auxiliary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R02</td>
<td>Spare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R03</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wheels and Tires

**Tires**
Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

**Warning**
- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 197.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**
- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* 347 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.
All-Season Tires
This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.” Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires  340.

Winter Tires
This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires  355.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:
- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Low-Profile Tires
If the vehicle has 245/45R19, 245/40R20, or 245/40ZR20 size tires, they are classified as low-profile tires.

Caution
Low-profile tires are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tires. Tire and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tires set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Summer Tires
This vehicle may come with 245/40ZR20 high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread
and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See Winter Tires ⇒ 340.

Caution (Continued)

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below −7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above −7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to −7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See Tire Inspection ⇒ 353.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

(1) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM’s specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code.
molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) : The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture : The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading ☞ 357.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only : The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire ☞ 366 and If a Tire Goes Flat ☞ 359.
(3) **Tire Identification Number (TIN)**: The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) **Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit**: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) **Tire Inflation**: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure 346.

(6) **Tire Size**: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) **TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification)**: Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

**Tire Designations**

**Tire Size**

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

![Tire Size Example](image)

(1) **Passenger (P-Metric) Tire**: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) **Tire Width**: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) **Aspect Ratio**: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) **Construction Code**: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means
diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

**Tire Terminology and Definitions**

**Air Pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber-coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See Tire Pressure \( \Rightarrow 346 \).

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow 197 \).

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow 197 \).
**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \(\Rightarrow 197\).  

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.  

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.  

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.  

**Load Index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.  

**Maximum Inflation Pressure**: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.  

**Maximum Load Rating**: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.  

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.  

**Normal Occupant Weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits* \(\Rightarrow 197\).  

**Occupant Distribution**: Designated seating positions.  

**Outward Facing Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.  

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.  

**Recommended Inflation Pressure**: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure* \(\Rightarrow 346\) and *Vehicle Load Limits* \(\Rightarrow 197\).  

**Radial Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.  

**Rim**: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.  

**Sidewall**: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.
346 VEHICLE CARE

**Speed Rating**: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

**Traction**: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear Indicators**: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* § 354.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)**: A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* § 357.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight**: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* § 197.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire**: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard**: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under *Vehicle Load Limits* § 197.

**Tire Pressure**: Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

⚠️ **Warning**

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:
- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:
- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.
The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow \) 197.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

**When to Check**

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire \( \Rightarrow \) 366.

**How to Check**

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with 235/50R18 97V or 245/45R19 98V size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure for all four tires to 270 kPa (39 psi).

Vehicles with 245/40R20 95W size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 290 kPa (42 psi).

Vehicles with 245/40ZR20 95Y size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure for the front tires to 280 kPa (41 psi) and the rear tires to 300 kPa (44 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow\) 197 and Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow\) 346.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 349.


Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 197.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see Driver Information Center (DIC) 150.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold.
See Vehicle Load Limits ⇒ 197 for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure ⇒ 346.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection ⇒ 353, Tire Rotation ⇒ 353, and Tires ⇒ 339.

**Caution**

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

**TPMS Malfunction Light and Message**

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires ⇒ 355.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your
dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

**Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)**

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal lamp will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal lamp will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tire sidewall. See <em>Tire Sidewall Labeling</em> (\Rightarrow) 341 and <em>Vehicle Load Limits</em> (\Rightarrow) 197.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal lamp will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal lamp is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal lamp does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lamps.
- The identification code of the TPMS sensor is not registered to the system.
- The battery of the TPMS sensor is low.
If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

**TPMS Sensor Matching Process**

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear tire. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Place the vehicle in Service Mode. See Ignition Positions 201.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info display option is turned on. The info displays on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 150.
4. Use the five-way DIC control on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 150.
5. Press and hold SEL in the center of the five-way DIC control.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.

6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.

8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor
identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.

12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

**Tire Inspection**

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.

- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

**Tire Rotation**

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow 383 \).

Tires are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires \( \Rightarrow 354 \) and Wheel Replacement \( \Rightarrow 358 \).
Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \( \Rightarrow \) 349.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications \( \Rightarrow \) 397, and “Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire” under Tire Changing \( \Rightarrow \) 361.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup. Do not get grease on the wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

**When It Is Time for New Tires**

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See Tire Inspection \( \Rightarrow \) 353 and Tire Rotation \( \Rightarrow \) 353.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.
**Vehicle Storage**

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

**Buying New Tires**

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See Tire Sidewall Labeling ☞ 341, for additional information.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See Tire Rotation ☞ 353 for information on proper tire rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tire's maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

⚠️ **Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your...
### Warning (Continued)

Dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

### Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all four wheels.

### Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly. (Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation § 349.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits § 197.

### Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

### Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.
Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not
include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

**Temperature**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

**Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance**

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

**Wheel Replacement**

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

**Warning**

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle.
Warning (Continued)

Vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠️ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

Caution

Use tire chains only where legal and only when necessary. Use low profile chains that add no more than 10 mm thickness to the tire tread and inner sidewall. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the rear axle. Do not use chains on the tires of the front axle. Tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer’s instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See Tires 339. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the
360 VEHICLE CARE

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 169.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 169.

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

Warning (Continued)

is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).

3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.

4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.

5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

Warning

Warning (Continued)

vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

Warning (Continued)

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 169.
1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

**Tire Changing**

**Removing the Spare Tire and Tools**

The jack and tools will be stored in one of the following ways.

1. Jack
2. Retainer Nut
3. Fuel Funnel
4. Strap
5. Wrench
6. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
7. Tool Bag

To access the spare tire and tools:

1. Open the trunk.
2. Lift the spare tire cover and attach the handle to the trunk edge.
3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise and remove the spare tire. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.

4. Remove the jack and tools from their container and place them near the tire being changed.

**Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire**

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat $\Rightarrow$ 359.

2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen and remove the wheel nut caps.

3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

4. Place the jack near the flat tire.

5. Put the compact spare tire near you.

**Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

**Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.
6. Place the hex tube end of the wrench over the hex head of the jack.
7. Place the jack under the vehicle.

**Caution**

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

8. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire within the depression of the jack pads, as shown. The jack must not be used in any other position.

9. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.

10. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
11. Remove the flat tire.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel (Continued)
12. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.

13. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

14. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.

15. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

**Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

**Warning**

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* 397 for the wheel nut torque specification.

**Warning (Continued)**

can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

**Warning (Continued)**

*and Specifications* 397 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.
16. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

17. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.

18. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

---

**Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools**

**Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

To store the flat tire and tools:

1. Open the trunk.
2. Replace the jack and tools as they were, originally, stored in their container near the spare tire.
3. Replace the spare tire cover.
4. Place the tire, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.
   - If there is a loop on the end of the strap used to secure the flat tire, go to Step 5. If there is not a loop, go to Step 8.

5. Route the loop end of the strap (3) through one of the cargo tie-downs (1) in the rear of the vehicle.
6. Route the hook (2) through the loop (3).
7. Pull the strap to tighten it around the cargo tie-down (1).
8. Route the hook end of the strap through the wheel.
9. Attach the hook to the cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
10. Tighten the strap.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

**Compact Spare Tire**

**Warning**

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

**Caution**

Exceeding the 80 km/h (50 mph) maximum speed when a compact spare assembly is installed can damage the vehicle’s driveline components.

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

**Caution**

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.
Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

**Jump Starting**

**Jump Starting - North America**

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* 316.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

**Caution**

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.
2.0L L4 Engine Shown, 3.0L V6 Engine, and 3.6L V6 Engine Similar

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are on the driver side of the vehicle.

4.2L V8 Engine

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start negative terminal (3) and positive terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a red cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light. Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (–) cable to the remote negative (–) ground terminal on the driver side shock tower for the discharged battery.

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.
370 VEHICLE CARE

Caution
If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jumper Cable Removal
Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.
After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle

Caution
Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle. Do not drag a locked wheel/tire while loading the vehicle. Do not use a sling type lift to tow the vehicle. This could damage the vehicle.

GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Contact Roadside Service or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.
If the vehicle is equipped with a tow eye, it is located in the trunk next to the spare tire tools. Only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud, or sand.

Caution
Improper use of the tow eye can cause vehicle damage. Use caution and low speeds to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front Attachment Point

Carefully open the cover in the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.
Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Rear Attachment Point

Carefully open the cover in the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.

Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.
372 VEHICLE CARE

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Caution
Do not tow this vehicle with two wheels on the ground, or vehicle damage could occur. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to be towed with any of its wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, see Towing the Vehicle  370.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks
Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants  392.

Washing the Vehicle
To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution
Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution (Continued)
correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution
Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution
Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol.
This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)
If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

**Finish Care**

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle’s finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

**Caution**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

### Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

**Caution**

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage, always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
374 VEHICLE CARE

- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes between the hood and windshield when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System

The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades.
Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking. Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

**Weatherstrips**

Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 392.

**Tires**

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

**Caution**

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

**Wheels and Wheel Trim**

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

**Caution**

Chrome wheels and chrome wheel trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

**Brake System**

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

**Caution**

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
376 VEHICLE CARE

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components
Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.
Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication
Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance
At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.
Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage
If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.
Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage
Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting
Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

Interior Care
To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.
Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.
Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
  - Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
  - Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

### Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

#### Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

### Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

### Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

### Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.
378  VEHICLE CARE

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.

2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.

3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.

4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.

5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.
Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.

- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.

- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.

- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type retainers.
380  VEHICLE CARE

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock the retainers and remove.

2. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.

3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
Service and Maintenance

General Information
Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Caution
Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi.
Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \( \Rightarrow \) 197.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Recommended Fuel (2.0L L4 Turbo Engine) \( \Rightarrow \) 277 or Recommended Fuel (3.0L Twin Turbo V6 and 4.2L Twin Turbo V8 Engines) \( \Rightarrow \) 277 or Recommended Fuel (3.6L V6 Engine) \( \Rightarrow \) 277.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠️ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work \( \Rightarrow \) 290.
Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil 299.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 346.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection 353.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 313.

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System 302.

Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation 353.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil 299 and Engine Oil Life System 302.

- Inspect the engine air filter and check the air filter life percentage. If necessary, replace engine air filter and reset the Engine Air Filter Life System. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 304 and Engine Air Filter Life System 304.

- Check engine coolant level. See Cooling System 307.

- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 313.

- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 346.

- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection 353.

- Visually check for fluid leaks.

- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care 372.

- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See Exterior Care 372.
384 SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and drive shafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seals leaks.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check  82.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care  372.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check  318.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check  318.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open ability is low, service the gas strut. See Gas Strut(s)  320.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof  60.
Maintenance Schedule

### Additional Required Services - Normal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mileage</th>
<th>Service Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12,000 km/7,500 mi</td>
<td>Rotate tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24,000 km/15,000 mi</td>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36,000 km/22,500 mi</td>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48,000 km/30,000 mi</td>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (4.2L Engine Only) (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000 km/37,500 mi</td>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (Except 4.2L Engine) (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72,000 km/45,000 mi</td>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (Except 3.6L Engine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84,000 km/52,500 mi</td>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (3.6L Engine Only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96,000 km/60,000 mi</td>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108,000 km/67,500 mi</td>
<td>Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with AWD. (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000 km/75,000 mi</td>
<td>Change rear axle fluid. (Except V-Series)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132,000 km/82,500 mi</td>
<td>Replace rear axle fluid. (V-Series Only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144,000 km/90,000 mi</td>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156,000 km/97,500 mi</td>
<td>Replace brake fluid. (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168,000 km/105,000 mi</td>
<td>Replace windshield wiper blades. (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000 km/112,500 mi</td>
<td>Replace hood and/or body lift support gas struts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule

Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Vehicles with different size front and rear tires do not have tire rotation. See Tire Rotation 353.

(2) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Or every three years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(5) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(6) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 307.

(7) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(8) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(9) Replace brake fluid every five years for DOT 3 fluid or every three years for DOT 4 fluid. See Brake Fluid 315.

(10) Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See Wiper Blade Replacement 319.
### Maintenance Schedule

#### Additional Required Services - Severe

| KM/MILE | 12,000 km/7,500 ml | 24,000 km/15,000 ml | 36,000 km/22,500 ml | 48,000 km/30,000 ml | 60,000 km/37,500 ml | 72,000 km/45,000 ml | 84,000 km/52,500 ml | 96,000 km/60,000 ml | 108,000 km/67,500 ml | 120,000 km/75,000 ml | 132,000 km/82,500 ml | 144,000 km/90,000 ml | 156,000 km/97,500 ml | 168,000 km/105,000 ml | 180,000 km/112,500 ml | 192,000 km/120,000 ml | 204,000 km/127,500 ml | 216,000 km/135,000 ml | 228,000 km/142,500 ml | 240,000 km/150,000 ml |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotate tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. (1) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (2) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (3) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (4.2L Engine Only) (4) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (Except 4.2L Engine) (5) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (Except 3.6L Engine) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. (3.6L Engine Only) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change automatic transmission fluid and filter. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with AWD. (6) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change rear axle fluid. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change front axle fluid, if equipped with AWD. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (7) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (8) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace brake fluid. (9) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace windshield wiper blades. (10) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace hood and/or body lift support gas struts. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule

Additional Required Services - Severe

1. Vehicles with different size front and rear tires do not have tire rotation. See Tire Rotation 353.

2. Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

3. Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

4. Or every three years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

5. Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

6. Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

7. Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 307.

8. Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

9. Replace brake fluid every five years for DOT 3 fluid or every three years for DOT 4 fluid. See Brake Fluid 315.

10. Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See Wiper Blade Replacement 319.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.

- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care 372.
Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required. It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

**Battery**
The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

**Belts**
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

**Brakes**
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

**Fluids**
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 392 for GM approved fluids.
- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

**Hoses**
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.
Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/ sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see Interior Care ☏ 376 and Exterior Care ☏ 372.

Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.
Wiper Blades

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil (Except 4.2L V8 Twin Turbo Engine)</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See Engine Oil 299.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil (4.2L V8 Twin Turbo Engine Only)</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos2 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos2 is recommended. See Engine Oil 299.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood Latch Assembly, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19353126, in Canada 19353127).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle (Except V-Series)/Front Axle</td>
<td>SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88863089, in Canada 88863090).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle (V-Series)</td>
<td>SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 88862624, in Canada 88862625).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case (All-Wheel Drive)</td>
<td>Transfer Case Fluid (GM Part No. 19331044, in Canada 19331045).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Usage Fluid/Lubricant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>23418368</td>
<td>A3219C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine (Driver Side)</td>
<td>23441383</td>
<td>A3207C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine (Passenger Side)</td>
<td>23450879</td>
<td>A3206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>23458700</td>
<td>A3204C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>84166540</td>
<td>A3242C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>55495105</td>
<td>PF66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate</td>
<td>13508023</td>
<td>CF185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon</td>
<td>13356914</td>
<td>CF184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark Plugs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>55504354</td>
<td>41-103-IP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine</td>
<td>12650283</td>
<td>41-131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>12646780</td>
<td>41-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>12672175</td>
<td>41-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 60 cm (23.62 in)</td>
<td>23368186</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 45 cm (17.72 in)</td>
<td>23353587</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Maintenance Stamp</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications 397 for the vehicle’s engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label on the inside of the trunk that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.
Vehicle Data

**Capacities and Specifications**

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake Fluid</td>
<td>0.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System – Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>9.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine with Rear A/C</td>
<td>11.0 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine</td>
<td>10.6 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine with Rear A/C</td>
<td>12.3 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine Intercoolers</td>
<td>3.2 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>9.8 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine with Rear A/C</td>
<td>11.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>10.9 L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine with Rear A/C</td>
<td>12.5 L</td>
<td>13.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine with Intercooler</td>
<td>2.7 L</td>
<td>2.8 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>5.0 L</td>
<td>5.3 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
<td>6.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
<td>6.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>8.5 L</td>
<td>9.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Axle</td>
<td>0.5 L</td>
<td>0.53 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle</td>
<td>0.5 L</td>
<td>0.53 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle 4.2L V8 Twin Turbo (LTA) Engine or V-Series</td>
<td>1.1 L</td>
<td>1.16 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td>72.7 L</td>
<td>19.2 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case – AWD</td>
<td>0.8 L</td>
<td>0.85 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>150 N·m</td>
<td>110 lb ft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.
### Engine Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.75–0.90 mm (0.030–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0L V6 Engine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.65–0.75 mm (0.26–0.030 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.80–0.90 mm (0.031–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2L V8 Engine</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.74–0.75 mm (0.029–0.030 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engine Drive Belt Routing

- **2.0L L4 Engine**
- **3.0L V6 Engine**
- **3.6L V6 Engine**
400 TECHNICAL DATA

4.2L V8 Engine
# Customer Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer Information</th>
<th>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</td>
<td>Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Cadillac. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance Offices</td>
<td><strong>STEP ONE</strong> : Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td><strong>STEP TWO</strong> : If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Owner Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM Mobility Reimbursement Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling Service Appointments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication Ordering Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Frequency Statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors |  |
| Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government |  |
| Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government |  |
| Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy |  |
| Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy |  |
| Event Data Recorders |  |
| OnStar |  |
| Infotainment System |  |

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Cadillac, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer’s facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

**STEP THREE — U.S. Owners** : Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201
Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/
programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

**STEP THREE — Canadian Owners** :
In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge mediation/arbitration program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding
arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the Cadillac Customer Care Centre, 1-888-446-2000, or write to:

General Motors Cadillac Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Cadillac encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Cadillac, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico
Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169
www.Cadillac.com
1-800-458-8006
1-800-833-2622 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Service: 1-800-224-1400
From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada
General Motors of Canada Company
Cadillac Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-888-446-2000 (English/French)
Cadillac Roadside Service:
1-800-882-1112

Overseas
Contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYS), Cadillac has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Cadillac by dialing: 1-800-833-2622. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.
404  CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.)
my.cadillac.com

The Cadillac online owner experience allows interaction with Cadillac and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

(Paint) : View active recalls or search by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ➡ 396.

(Paint) : View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information.

(Paint) : Chat with online help representatives.

See my.cadillac.com to register your vehicle.

Cadillac Owner Centre (Canada)
www.cadillacowner.ca

Visit the Cadillac Owner Centre:

• Chat live with online help representatives.

• Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.

• Retrieve favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.

• Download owner's manuals.

• Find Cadillac-recommended maintenance services.

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

GM Mobility
GENERAL MOTORS MOBILITY
General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Service

Canada: 1-800-882-1112.
Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Service

When calling Roadside Service, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location
- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle's powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Service is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

General Motors North America and Cadillac reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Service program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Cadillac reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Cadillac Owner Privileges™

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.
- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Cadillac dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with a spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is your responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.
CUSTOMER INFORMATION

- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Service:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty failure, incidental expenses may be reimbursed during the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are hotel, meals, and rental car or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

**Cadillac Technician Roadside Service (U.S. Only)**

Cadillac's exceptional Roadside Service is more than an auto club or towing service. It provides every Cadillac owner in the United States with the advantage of contacting a Cadillac advisor and, where available, a Cadillac trained dealer technician who can provide on-site service.

A dealer technician will travel to your location within a 30-mile radius of a participating Cadillac dealership. If beyond this radius, we will arrange to have your car towed to the nearest Cadillac dealership. Each technician travels with a specially equipped service vehicle complete with the necessary Cadillac parts and tools required to handle most roadside repairs.

**Services Not Included in Roadside Service**

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws
- Legal fines
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

**Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**

- **Fuel delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Service:** Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Service advisor will help you make arrangements and explain how to receive payment. Items considered are hotel, meals, and rental car or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 800 km.

- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Service advisor may give you permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Service. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.
Scheduling Service Appointments
When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program
To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Transportation Options
Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service
This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer's area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement
If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.
CADILLAC CT6 2019

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

**Courtesy Rental Vehicle**

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

**Additional Program Information**

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

**Collision Damage Repair**

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

**Collision Parts**

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.
**Repair Facility**

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

**Insuring the Vehicle**

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs by using aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts.

If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

Gather the following information:
- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?  88.

**If a Crash Occurs**

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Service*  405.
Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Publication Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engine, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical system, steering system, body, etc.

Customer Literature

Owner's manuals are written specifically for owners and are intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

Customer literature publications available for purchase include owner's manuals, warranty manuals, infotainment manuals, and portfolios. Portfolios include an owner's manual, warranty manual, infotainment manual, if applicable, and zip lock bag or pouch.

Current and Past Models

Service manuals and customer literature are available for many current and past model year GM vehicles.

To order, call 1-800-551-4123 Monday–Friday, 8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m. eastern time

For credit card orders only (VISA, MasterCard, or Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

To order by mail, write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Make checks payable in U.S. funds.
Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's RSP-100 / license-exempt RSS's / ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:

www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)
www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)
412  CUSTOMER INFORMATION

or write to:

Transport Canada
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate
Defect Investigations and Recalls Division
80 Noel Street
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.
Call 1-800-458-8006, or write:

Cadillac Customer Assistance Center
Cadillac Motor Car Division
P.O. Box 33169
Detroit, MI 48232-5169

In Canada, call 1-888-446-2000, or write:

Canadian Cadillac Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
General Motors of Canada Company
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions.
and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM’s defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

**OnStar**

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle’s operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See **OnStar Additional Information** 416.

**Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar

OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview ................. 414

OnStar Services

Emergency ......................... 415
Security .......................... 416

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Additional Information ................. 416

OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button
Blue OnStar Button
Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press to:

- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.
Or

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press \(\text{ONSTAR}^{\text{TM}}\) to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press \(\text{ONSTAR}^{\text{TM}}\) to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

**OnStar Services**

**Emergency**

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press \(\text{ONSTAR}^{\text{TM}}\) for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification
If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

OnStar Additional Information

In-Vehicle Audio Messages
Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press \( Q \) to set up an account.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service
Press \( Q \) to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle
Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners
Press \( Q \) and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

How OnStar Service Works
Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press \( Q \) to speak with an Advisor.
OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.


Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press 0 to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

If equipped, TTY mode can be turned on or off by touching Settings, then Apps, and then Phone. When TTY mode is on, phone calls can be made or received with OnStar using the infotainment display.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing 0 or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press 4 and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.
Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press $ to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 287. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings.
These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

**Privacy**

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press 📞 to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

**OnStar - Software Acknowledgements**

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://opensource.lge.com/index


**libcurl:**

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

**unzip:**

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:


This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
Navigation
Navigation requires a specific OnStar or connected service plan.
Press \( \text{Q} \) to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation
1. Press \( \text{Q} \) to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route
Functionality of the Voice Command button, if equipped, may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press \( \text{Q} \) to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press \( \text{Q} \) as follows.

Cancel Route
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview
2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
Get My Destination
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle
Directions can be sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press ☎, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections
The following services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Ensuring Security
- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and myCadillac mobile app. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)
The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press ✈ to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press ☎ or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, by using the myCadillac mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor.
On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

**MyCadillac Mobile App (If Available)**

Download the myCadillac mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Cadillac users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with Cadillac on social media.

Features are subject to change. For myCadillac mobile app information and compatibility, see my.cadillac.com. An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

**Remote Services**

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

**Marketplace**

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

**OnStar Hands-Free Calling**

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes. Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press 📞 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Hands-Free calling. For other vehicles press 📞 as follows.

**Make a Call**


2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”

3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

**Calling 911 Emergency**

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”


**Retrieve My Number**


2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

**End a Call**

Press 📞. System responds: “Call ended.”

**Verify Minutes and Expiration**

Press 📞 and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

If equipped, press 📞 and touch Account Services to view the number of remaining minutes, available Wi-Fi data, and other account information.

**Diagnostics**

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle’s key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics, if equipped, provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations. Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see my.cadillac.com. Message and data rates may apply.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications ........................................ 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory Power ..................................................... 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Fuel Management ...... .................................. 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Cruise Control .... .................................. 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-On Electrical Equipment ...... .............. 287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information , OnStar .................................. 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Maintenance , and Care .................................. 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments , Lumbar, Front Seats .................................. 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>, Lumbar, Rear Seats ........................................... 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>, Thigh Support ................................................... 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine ........................................ 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning .................................................... 175, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter , Life System .......................................... 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter, Passenger , Compartment ................................ 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Vents ............................................................ 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System , Check ............................................... 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain? ....................................... 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System .......................................... 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ....................................... 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ............................. 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System (cont'd) , When Should an Airbag Inflate? .............. 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where Are the Airbags? ............................................ 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags , Adding Equipment to the Vehicle ................................ 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Status Indicator ........................................ 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readiness Light ..................................................... 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles ................................ 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Check .......................................................... 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm , Vehicle Security ........................................... 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert , Lane Change .................................................. 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Pedestrian ....................................................... 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Blind Zone (SBZA) .............................................. 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season Tires ...................................................... 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Wheel Drive ....................................................... 216, 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS) ........................................ 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Light .......................................................... 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care , Exterior ........................................... 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior ................................................................. 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armrest Storage ....................................................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashtrays ................................................................. 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Driving ...................................... 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Parking and Backing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop/Start System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimming Mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Braking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Hold Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission Manual Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity and Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking, Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Warning Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California Proposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Vehicle Owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigarette Lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Breakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CADILLAC CT6 Owner Manual (GMNA-Localizing-U.S./Canada-12533370)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartments</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Electronic Stability</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control of a Vehicle</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Warning Light</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornering Lamps</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Lamps</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Light</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Locks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seat Pass-Through</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Systems</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Wheel Drive</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance Systems</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center (DIC)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Mode Control</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Mode Control Light</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics and Towing Tips</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Better Fuel Economy</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the Vehicle is Stuck</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of Control</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Events and Competitive</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation Program</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control, Adaptive</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control, Super</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupholders</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications Ordering</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage Repair, Collision</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger, Warning, and Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

### Driving (cont'd)
- Vehicle Load Limits ..................... 197  
- Wet Roads ............................ 193  
- Winter ............................... 195

### E
- Electric Parking Brake .............. 218  
- Electric Parking Brake Light ...... 143  
- Electrical Equipment, Add-On ..... 287

### Electrical System
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block ............................................. 323  
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers .......... 322  
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block .......... 330  
- Overload ................................ 322  
- Rear Compartment Fuse Block .......... 332

### Emergency
- OnStar .................................. 415

### Engine
- Air Cleaner/Filter ..................... 304  
- Check Light (Malfunction Indicator) .......... 139  
- Compartment Overview .......... 292  
- Coolant Temperature Gauge .... 135  
- Coolant Temperature Warning Light .......... 146  
- Cooling System .................... 307

### Engine (cont'd)
- Drive Belt Routing ................. 399  
- Exhaust ................................ 209  
- Heater ................................ 205  
- Oil Life System ..................... 302  
- Oil Pressure Gauge .................. 134  
- Oil Pressure Light ................. 147  
- Overheating ......................... 312  
- Power Messages ..................... 156  
- Running While Parked ................. 210  
- Starting ................................ 202

### Engine Air Filter Life System ........ 304  
- Entry Lighting ....................... 172  
- Equipment, Towing ................. 286  
- Event Data Recorders .......... 412  
- Exit Lighting ......................... 172  
- Extended Parking .................. 209  
- Extender, Seat Belt .................. 82  
- Exterior Lamp Controls .......... 166  
- Exterior Lamps Off Reminder .......... 168  
- Exterior Lighting Battery Saver ........ 173

### Features
- Memory .................................. 12

### F
- Filter, Engine Air Cleaner .......... 304

### Fluid
- Automatic Transmission ............ 303  
- Brakes ................................ 315  
- Washer ................................ 313  
- Folding Mirrors .................... 53  
- Forward Automatic Braking .......... 264  
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ........ 262  
- Frequency Statement Radio ........ 411  
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System ........ 266  
- Front Seats
  - Heated and Ventilated .......... 70

### Fuel
- Additives .............................. 278  
- Economy Driving .................... 27  
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container ........ 280  
- Filling the Tank ..................... 278  
- Foreign Countries .................. 278  
- Gauge .................................. 133  
- Low Fuel Warning Light .......... 148
Fuel (cont'd)
  Management, Active .............. 208
  Prohibited Fuels .................. 277
  Recommended ...................... 277
  Top Tier ......................... 276
Fuses
  Engine Compartment Fuse
    Block .......................... 323
  Fuses and Circuit Breakers ...... 322
  Instrument Panel Fuse Block ... 330
  Rear Compartment Fuse
    Block ......................... 332
G
  Garage Door Opener .......... 162
  Programming ..................... 162
  Gas Strut(s) ..................... 320
Gauges
  Engine Coolant Temperature ... 135
  Engine Oil Pressure ............. 134
  Fuel ............................ 133
  Odometer ....................... 133
  Speedometer .................... 133
  Tachometer ..................... 133
  Trip Odometer .................. 133
  Voltmeter ....................... 136
Gauges (cont'd)
  Warning Lights and
    Indicators ...................... 126
  Gear Shifting Light .............. 144
  General Information
    Service and Maintenance ...... 381
    Towing ......................... 280
    Vehicle Care .................. 289
  Glove Box ....................... 114
  GM Mobility Reimbursement
    Program ....................... 404
H
  Hazard Warning Flashers ........ 169
  Head Restraints ................ 63
  Head-up Display ................ 152
  Headlamps
    Aiming ......................... 321
    Automatic ...................... 169
    Bulb Replacement .............. 321
    Daytime Running
      Lamps (DRL) .................. 168
      Flash-to-Pass ................. 168
    High-Beam On Light ............ 148
    High/Low Beam Changer ........ 168
    Lamps On Reminder ............ 149
  Heated
    Steering Wheel ................. 119
  Heated and Ventilated Front
    Seats .......................... 70
  Heated and Ventilated Rear
    Seats .......................... 74
  Heated Mirrors ................. 53
  Heater
    Engine ......................... 205
  Heating ......................... 175, 180
  High-Beam On Light ............ 148
  High-Speed Operation .......... 347
  Hill and Mountain Roads ....... 194
  Hill Start Assist (HSA) ....... 219
  Hood .......................... 291
  Horn .......................... 120
  How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ... 77
  HVAC ........................ 175, 180
I
  Ignition Positions .............. 201
  Immobilizer ...................... 51
  Indicator
    Pedestrian Ahead ............... 145
    Vehicle Ahead ................ 144
  Infants and Young Children,
    Restraints ................... 97
  Information
    Publication Ordering .......... 410
  Infotainment .................. 174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Cluster</td>
<td>127, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Area</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Overview</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Rearview Mirrors</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting - North America</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyless Entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote (RKE) System</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labeling, Tire Sidewall</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornering</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running (DRL)</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Controls</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lamps Off Reminder</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saver</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Reminder</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Change Alert (LCA)</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure Warning (LDW)</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist (LKA)</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist Light</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED Lighting</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighter, Cigarette</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination Control</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag Readiness</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Vehicle Hold</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Warning</td>
<td>141, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Ajar</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Mode Control</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Parking Brake</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Pressure</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash-to-Pass</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gear Shifting</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam On</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High/Low Beam Changer</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Electric Parking Brake</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak OFF</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TCS)/StabiliTrak</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Off</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking Rear Axle</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Door</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Locks (cont'd)
  Door ........................................ 38
  Lockout Protection ...................... 41
  Power Door .................................. 40
  Safety ........................................ 41
Loss of Control .......................... 193
Low Fuel Warning Light ............. 148
Low-Profile Tires ...................... 340
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .... 102
Lumbar Adjustment ................. 65, 74
  Front Seats ............................. 65
  Rear Seats ................................ 74

M
  Maintenance
    Records .................................. 395
  Maintenance and Care
    Additional ................................ 389
  Maintenance Schedule ............. 383
    Recommended Fluids and Lubricants .......... 392
  Malfunction Indicator Lamp .... 139
  Manual Mode ...................... 215
  Massage ........................................ 72
  Memory Features ......................... 12
  Memory Seats .......................... 67

  Messages
    Engine Power ......................... 156
    Vehicle .................................. 156
    Vehicle Speed .......................... 156
  Mirror
    Rear Camera ................................ 54
  Mirrors
    Automatic Dimming ................... 53
    Automatic Dimming Rearview .... 54
    Convex ....................................... 52
    Folding ....................................... 53
    Heated ....................................... 53
    Power ....................................... 52
    Tilt in Reverse .......................... 53
  Mirrors, Interior Rearview .... 54
  Mode ........................................ 222
  Driver Control .......................... 222
  Monitor System, Tire Pressure .... 348

N
  Navigation
    Connected Services ................. 422
    Net, Convenience .................... 117
  New Vehicle Break-In .............. 200
  Night Vision System .............. 268

O
  Odometer .................................. 133
  Trip ........................................ 133
  Off-Road
    Recovery .................................. 192
  Oil
    Engine ..................................... 299
    Engine Oil Life System .............. 302
    Engine Oil Pressure Gauge .... 134
    Pressure Light ......................... 147
  Older Children, Restraints ........ 96
  Online Owner Center .................. 404
  OnStar ...................................... 413
  OnStar Additional Information ..... 416
  OnStar Emergency ....................... 415
  OnStar Overview ......................... 414
  OnStar Security ......................... 416
  Outlets
    Power ....................................... 122
    Overheating, Engine ............... 312

P
  Park
    Shifting Into ......................... 206
    Shifting Out of ......................... 207
  Park Assist ............................ 253
  Parking
    Brake and P (Park)
      Mechanism Check ..................... 318
    Extended .................................. 209
    Over Things That Burn ............... 208
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing Assistance Systems</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status Indicator</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Ahead Indicator</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization Vehicle</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Door Locks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection, Battery</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory (RAP)</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy Vehicle Data Recording</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Courtesy Transportation</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Fuels</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition 65 Warning, California</td>
<td>289, 316, 367, Back Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication Ordering Information</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Radio Frequency Statement</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Lamps</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle Locking</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Camera Mirror</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Pedestrian Alert</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seat Pass-Through Door</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seats</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Storage</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Vision Camera (RVC)</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Window Sunshade</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rearview Mirrors Automatic Dimming</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fuel</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fluids and Lubricants</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorder Video</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records Maintenance</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Vehicle Towing</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement Parts Airbags</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Airbag System</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing LATCH System Parts</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after a Crash</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Safety Defects Canadian Government</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Motors</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Government</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraints Where to Put</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory Power (RAP)</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Tilt Mirrors</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

### Roads
- Driving, Wet ........................................ 193
- Roadside Service .................................... 405

### Roof
- Sunroof .................................................. 60
- Rotation, Tires .......................................... 353

### Routing, Engine Drive Belt ............ 399

### Running the Vehicle While Parked .... 210

### Seats
- Head Restraints ................................. 63
- Heated and Ventilated Front ............ 70
- Heated and Ventilated, Rear .......... 74
- Lumbar Adjustment, Front ............. 65
- Lumbar Adjustment, Rear .............. 74
- Memory .............................................. 67
- Power Adjustment, Front .............. 65
- Rear ................................................ 72
- Reclining Seatbacks ...................... 67

### Securing Child Restraints .......... 108, 111

### Security
- Light ............................................. 148
- OnStar .......................................... 416
- Vehicle ........................................ 49
- Vehicle Alarm ................................. 49

### Service
- Accessories and Modifications ........ 290
- Doing Your Own Work .................... 290
- Maintenance Records ................... 395
- Maintenance, General
  - Information .................................. 381
- Parts Identification Label .......... 396
- Scheduling Appointments ............ 407
- Service Electric Parking Brake
  - Light ........................................ 143

### Services
- Special Application ....................... 388
- Servicing the Airbag ...................... 94

### Shifting
- Into Park .................................. 206
- Out of Park .................................. 207

### Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) .... 270

### Signals, Turn and Lane-Change .... 170

### Spare Tire
- Compact .................................. 366

### Special Application Services .... 388

### Specifications and Capacities .... 397

### Speedometer ..................... 133

### StabiliTrak
- OFF Light .................................. 145

### Start Assist, Hill ....................... 219

### Start Vehicle, Remote ............... 36

### Starter Switch Check .................. 318

### Starting the Engine ................... 202

### Steering .................................. 191
- Heated Wheel ............................. 119
- Wheel Adjustment ......................... 119
- Wheel Controls ........................... 119

### Stop/Start System ....................... 203

### Storage
- Rear ........................................ 116

### Storage Areas
- Armrest .................................. 115
## INDEX 435

### Storage Areas (cont'd)
- Center Console ................. 116
- Convenience Net ................. 117
- Glove Box ...................... 114
- Instrument Panel ............... 114
- Storage Compartments .......... 114

### Struts
- Gas .................................. 320
- Stuck Vehicle .................... 196
- Summer Tires .................... 340
- Sun Visors ....................... 58
- Sunroof ........................... 60
- Sunshade ........................
  - Rear Window ................... 59
- Super Cruise ..................... 237
- Symbols ..........................
- System ........................
  - Brake Pad Life ................ 315
  - Engine Air Filter Life ....... 304
  - Forward Collision Alert (FCA) .. 262
  - Infotainment .................. 174, 413
  - Night Vision .................. 268
- Systems ........................
  - Driver Assistance ........... 252

### T
- Tachometer ..................... 133
- Text Telephone (TTY) Users .... 403
- Theft-Deterrent Systems ...... 51
- Immobilizer ..................... 51
- Thigh Support Adjustment ...... 66
- Time .............................. 122
- Tires ............................ 339
  - All-Season ..................... 340
  - Buying New Tires ............. 355
  - Chains ......................... 359
  - Changing ...................... 361
  - Compact Spare ............... 366
  - Designations ................ 343
  - Different Size ............... 356
  - If a Tire Goes Flat .......... 359
  - Inspection ................ .... 353
  - Low Profile ................... 340
  - Pressure ....................... 346, 347
  - Pressure Light .............. 147
  - Pressure Monitor Operation .. 349
  - Pressure Monitor System .... 348
  - Rotation ....................... 353
  - Sidewall Labeling .......... 341
  - Terminology and Definitions .. 344
  - Uniform Tire Quality Grading .. 357
  - Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ..... 358

### Tires (cont'd)
- Wheel Replacement ........... 358
  - When It Is Time for New
    - Tires ....................... 354
    - Winter .................... 340
- Top Tier Fuel .................. 276

### Towing
- Driving Characteristics ....... 281
- Equipment ....................... 286
- General Information ........... 280
- Recreational Vehicle ........... 372
- Trailer ........................... 284
- Vehicle ......................... 370

### Track Events and Competitive Driving
- Driving ......................... 193

### Traction
- Control System
  - (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light .......... 146
  - Off Light ..................... 145
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ........... 220
- Trailer ........................
  - Towing ....................... 284
- Transmission
  - Automatic ..................... 210
  - Fluid, Automatic ............. 303
- Transportation Program,
  - Courtesy ..................... 407
Trip Odometer .................. 133
Trunk ................................ 42
Turn and Lane-Change Signals .... 170

U
Uniform Tire Quality Grading .... 357
Universal Remote System ......... 162
Operation .............................. 164
Programming ............................ 162
Using This Manual .................. 2

V
Vehicle
Alarms System ....................... 49
Automatic Hold Light .......... 144
Canadian Owners .................... 2
Control ................................. 191
Identification Number (VIN) ... 396
Load Limits ............................ 197
Messages ............................... 156
Personalization ....................... 157
Remote Start ......................... 36
Security ................................. 49
Speed Messages ...................... 156
Towing .................................. 370
Vehicle Ahead Indicator .......... 144

Vehicle Care
Tire Pressure .......................... 346
Vehicle Data Recording and
Privacy .................................. 412
Vehicle Hold
Automatic .............................. 220
Vehicle Hold (AVH)
Automatic ................................ 220
Ventilation, Air ....................... 187
Video Recorder ....................... 274
Visors .................................. 58
Voltmeter Gauge ...................... 136

Warning
Brake System Light ............... 141, 142
Caution and Danger ............... 2
Lane Departure (LDW) ............ 272
Warning Lights, Gauges, and
Indicators ............................. 126
Warnings
Hazard Flashers ...................... 169
Washer Fluid ......................... 313
Wheels
Alignment and Tire Balance .... 358
Different Size ........................ 356
Replacement ........................ 358
When It Is Time for New Tires ... 354

Where to Put the Restraint ....... 101
Windows ............................... 56
Power ................................. 57
Windshield
Replacement ........................ 319
Wiper/Washer ......................... 120
Winter
Driving ................................. 195
Winter Tires ......................... 340
Wiper Blade Replacement .......... 319
Wireless Charging .................. 123

Windows ................................ 56
Power .................................. 57
Windshield
Replacement ........................ 319
Wiper/Washer ......................... 120
Winter
Driving ................................. 195
Winter Tires ......................... 340
Wiper Blade Replacement .......... 319
Wireless Charging .................. 123
WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

2019

CT6

cadillac.com (U.S.)
cadillac.ca (Canada)